

DLN

Е

CONTENTS

TRANSFER: ETX13B	C1210 ECM20
	Description20
BASIC INSPECTION7	DTC Logic20
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW7	Diagnosis Procedure20
Work Flow7	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT21
FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS8	Description
FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS	DTC Logic21
AWD SYSTEM 8	Diagnosis Procedure21
System Diagram8	U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)22
System Description9	Description22
Component Parts Location10	DTC Logic22
Component Description11	Diagnosis Procedure22
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (AWD CONTROL	
UNIT)12	POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT23
CONSULT-III Function (ALL MODE AWD/4WD) 12	Description
CONSOLT-III I UIICIIOII (ALL WODE AWD/4WD) 12	Diagnosis Procedure23
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS14	AWD WARNING LAMP25
C1201 AWD CONTROL UNIT14	Description25
Description14	Diagnosis Procedure25
DTC Logic14	ECU DIAGNOSIS27
Diagnosis Procedure14	
•	AWD CONTROL UNIT27
C1203 ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC	Reference Value27
UNIT (CONTROL UNIT)15	Wiring Diagram — AWD SYSTEM —28
Description15	Fail Safe32
DTC Logic15	DTC Inspection Priority Chart33
Diagnosis Procedure15	DTC Index33
C1204 AWD SOLENOID16	SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS35
Description16	
DTC Logic16	AWD SYSTEM SYMPTOMS35
Diagnosis Procedure16	Symptom Table35
Component Inspection18	AWD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON
CARREL AWD ACTUATOR RELAY	
C1205 AWD ACTUATOR RELAY19	36
Description	Description
DTC Logic19	Diagnosis Procedure36

Diagnosis Procedure19

AWD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION 55
OFF37	TRANSFER ASSEMBLY
Description	TRANSFER ASSEMBLY55
Diagnosis Procedure	Exploded View
HEAVY TIGHT-CORNER BRAKING SYMP-	Removal and Installation55
TOM OCCURS38	DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY 58
Description	FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE58
Diagnosis Procedure	Exploded View58
VEHICLE DOES NOT ENTER AWD MODE 39	Disassembly58
Description	Assembly62
Diagnosis Procedure	Inspection67
•	MAINGHAFT
AWD WARNING LAMP BLINKS QUICKLY 40	MAINSHAFT
Description 40	Exploded View
AWD WARNING LAMP BLINKS SLOWLY 41	Disassembly
Description41	Assembly
Diagnosis Procedure41	mspection70
Diagnosis i rocedure	FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN 72
NORMAL OPERATING CONDITION42	Exploded View72
Description 42	Disassembly72
NOISE VIDEATION AND HAROUNESS	Assembly73
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS	Inspection74
(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING43	CEDVICE DATA AND CRECIFICATIONS
NVH Troubleshooting Chart43	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS
PRECAUTION44	(SDS)76
1120/1011	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS
PRECAUTIONS44	(SDS)
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System	General Specifications
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-	FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S56A
SIONER" 44	TROITT ROI LLLER SHALL 2030A
Service Notice or Precautions for Transfer 44	SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS77
PREPARATION45	
FREFARATION45	NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS
PREPARATION45	(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING77
Special Service Tools45	NVH Troubleshooting Chart77
Commercial Service Tools	PREPARATION 78
	PREPARATION/8
ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE48	PREPARATION 78
TRANSFER FLUID48	Commercial Service Tools78
Inspection	
•	ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE79
Draining	EDONT DRODELLED CHAFT
Telling	FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT
ON-VEHICLE REPAIR49	Inspection79
	ON-VEHICLE REPAIR80
AWD CONTROL UNIT49	
Exploded View	FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT80
Removal and Installation49	Exploded View80
FRONT OIL SEAL50	Removal and Installation80
Exploded View50	Inspection81
Removal and Installation	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS
REAR OIL SEAL52	(SDS)82
Exploded View52	
Removal and Installation52	

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS
(SDS)82	(SDS)97
General Specifications82	,
Propeller Shaft Runout82	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS
Journal Axial Play82	(SDS)97
REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A	General Specifications97 Propeller Shaft Runout97
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS83	Journal Axial Play97
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS	REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107
(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING83	SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS98
NVH Troubleshooting Chart83	
	NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS
PREPARATION84	(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING98
PREPARATION84	NVH Troubleshooting Chart98
Commercial Service Tools84	DDEDADATION
	PREPARATION99
ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE85	PREPARATION99
REAR PROPELLER SHAFT85	Commercial Service Tools99
Inspection85	ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE100
ON-VEHICLE REPAIR86	REAR PROPELLER SHAFT100
	Inspection100
REAR PROPELLER SHAFT86	
Exploded View86	ON-VEHICLE REPAIR101
Removal and Installation86	REAR PROPELLER SHAFT101
Inspection88	Exploded View101
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	Removal and Installation101
(SDS)89	Inspection
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS
(SDS)89	(SDS)105
General Specifications89	
Propeller Shaft Runout89	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS
Journal Axial Play89	(SDS)105
REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R	General Specifications105
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS90	Propeller Shaft Runout
31 WF 1 OW DIAGNOSIS90	Journal Axial Play105
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS	FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A
(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING90	SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS106
NVH Troubleshooting Chart90	
PREPARATION91	NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS
	(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING106 NVH Troubleshooting Chart106
PREPARATION91	14VII Houbieshouling Chart100
Commercial Service Tools91	PRECAUTION107
ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE92	PRECAUTIONS107
REAR PROPELLER SHAFT92	Precaution Necessary for Steering Wheel Rota-
Inspection92	tion after Battery Disconnect107
1110p000101132	Service Notice or Precautions for Front Final Drive
ON-VEHICLE REPAIR93	107
REAR PROPELLER SHAFT93	PREPARATION108
Exploded View93	PREPARATION108
Removal and Installation93	Special Service Tools108
Inspection96	Special Service 10015100

Commercial Service Tools1	·
FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS1	Backlash
	DEAD FINAL DDIVE: D200
FRONT FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY 1	
System Diagram1	SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS145
ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE1	NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS
FRONT DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL 1	ANALY TRANSPICTOR
Inspection1	NIVU Troubleshesting Chart
Draining1	
Refilling1	112
ON-VEHICLE REPAIR1	PRECAUTIONS147
	Service Notice of Precautions for Rear Final Drive. 147
SIDE OIL SEAL 1	PREPARATION148
RIGHT SIDE1	113
RIGHT SIDE : Exploded View1	₁₁₃ PREPARATION148
RIGHT SIDE : Removal and Installation1	Special Service Tools
LEFT SIDE1	
LEFT SIDE : Exploded View1	
LEFT SIDE : Removal and Installation1	
DEMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION1	• •
FRONT FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY 1	117 ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE154
Exploded View1	REAR DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL154
Removal and Installation1	Inspection
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY1	_ ·
	Refilling154
SIDE SHAFT 1	CAN VEHICLE DEDAID
Exploded View	119
Disassembly1 Assembly1	ERUNIUM SEAL 155
Inspection After Disassembly1	
	2MD : Exploded View 155
DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY 1	2WD Removal and Installation 156
Exploded View1	
Disassembly1 Assembly1	
Adjustment1	
Inspection After Disassembly1	134
DRIVE PINION 1	SIDE OIL SEAL166
Exploded View1	OMB
Disassembly1	014/D F
Assembly1	OMD - Demonstrational Installation
Adjustment1	
Inspection After Disassembly1	AWD : Exploded View
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	AWD : Removal and Installation169
(SDS)1	IAA DEMOVAL AND INSTALLATION
` ,	144 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION171
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY171
(SDS)	
General Specifications1 Drive Gear Runout1	014/5 = 1 1 1 1/4
Differential Side Gear Clearance1	

AWD	
AWD : Exploded View	172
AWD : Removal and Installation	PREPARATION221
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	174 PREPARATION221
DIOAGGEMBET AND AGGEMBET	Special Service Tools221
DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY	
2WD	174 FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS225
2WD : Exploded View	
2WD : Disassembly	
2WD : Assembly	
2WD : Adjustment	181
2WD : Inspection After Disassembly	
AWD	
AWD: Exploded View	_ '
AWD: Assembly	
AWD: Adjustment	
AWD: Inapportion After Disassembly	
AWD : Inspection After Disassembly	198
DRIVE PINION	199 FRONT OIL SEAL227
2WD	100 M/T227
2WD : Exploded View	M/T - Exploded View
2WD : Disassembly	M/T - Demoval and Installation
	200
2WD : Adjustment	7/ 1
2WD : Inspection After Disassembly	7VI . Exploded view202
2WD : Inspection After Disassembly	A/T : Removal and Installation233
AWD	
AWD : Exploded View	
AWD : Disassembly	
AWD : Assembly	
AWD : Adjustment	
AWD : Inspection After Disassembly	214 A/T240
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	A/T : Exploded View240
	`
(SDS)	216 A/T : Nemoval and installation241
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION243
(SDS)	REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY243
General Specification	216
Drive Gear Runout	
Differential Side Gear Clearance	216 M/T : Exploded View243
Preload Torque	216 M/T : Removal and Installation243
Backlash	216
Drive Pinion Runout (2WD Models)	216 A/T 244
Companion flange Runout (AWD Models)	216 A/T : Exploded View244
REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V	A/T : Removal and Installation244
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	218 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY 246
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS	DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY246
(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING	.218 M/T
NVH Troubleshooting Chart	210
The state of the s	W/ 1 : Exploded view210
PRECAUTION	220 M/T : Disassembly
	M/T A light section 249
PRECAUTIONS	220 M/T : Adjustment
	M/T : Inspection After Disassembly257

A/T	258	A/T : Disassembly	279
A/T : Exploded View	258	A/T : Assembly	
A/T : Disassembly		A/T : Adjustment	
A/T : Assembly		A/T : Inspection After Disassembly	
A/T : Adjustment			
A/T : Inspection After Disassembly		SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATION	ONS
		(SDS)	287
DRIVE PINION	270	•	
NA/T	070	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	3
M/T		(SDS)	287
M/T : Exploded View		General Specification	
M/T : Disassembly		Drive Gear Runout	
M/T : Assembly	272	Differential Side Gear Clearance	
M/T : Adjustment	274		
M/T : Inspection After Disassembly		Preload Torque	
,		Backlash	
A/T	278	Companion flange Runout (M/T Models)	
A/T : Exploded View	278	Drive Pinion Runout (A/T Models)	287

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

[TRANSFER: ETX13B] < BASIC INSPECTION > **BASIC INSPECTION** Α DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW Work Flow INFOID:0000000000957225 **DETAILED FLOW** ${f 1}$.COLLECT THE INFORMATION FROM THE CUSTOMER It is also important to clarify customer complaints before inspection. First of all, reproduce symptoms, and understand them fully. Ask customer about his/her complaints carefully. In some cases, it will be necessary to DLN check symptoms by driving vehicle with customer. **CAUTION:** Customers are not professional. It is dangerous to make an easy guess like "maybe the customer means that...," or "maybe the customer mentions this symptom". Е >> GO TO 2. 2 CHECK AWD WARNING LAMP STATUS F Start engine and drive at 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more for approx. 1 minute. Is AWD warning lamp illuminated? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 6. 3.PERFORM THE SELF-DIAGNOSIS Н (P) With CONSULT-III 1. Perform self-diagnosis of AWD control unit. 2. Perform malfunction detected by self-diagnosis. 3. Erase AWD control unit self-diagnosis results. >> GO TO 4. f 4.CHECK TERMINALS AND HARNESS CONNECTORS Check pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. >> GO TO 5. 5.RECHECK THE SYMPTOM L (P) With CONSULT-III Perform DTC confirmation procedure. Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnosis? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 6. N O.DIAGNOSIS CHART BY SYMPTOM Perform diagnosis by symptom. Is any malfunction present? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 7. Р 7. FINAL CHECK

(P) With CONSULT-III

Check AWD control unit input/output standard values.

Are AWD control unit input/output values within standard ranges respectively?

>> INSPECTION END YES

NO >> GO TO 2.

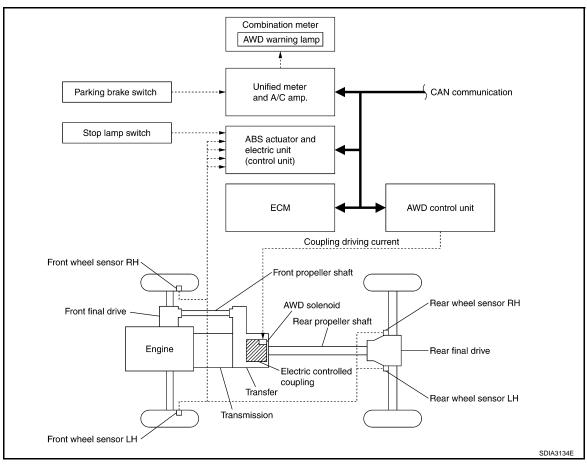
[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

AWD SYSTEM

System Diagram

CONTROL DIAGRAM



CROSS-SECTIONAL VIEW

- 1. Electromagnet
- 4. Drive chain
- 7. AWD solenoid connector
- Control clutch
- 5. Front case
- 8. Main clutch

- 3. Cam
- 6. Front drive shaft
- 9. Rear case

System Description

DESCRIPTION

- Electronic control allows optimal distribution of torque to front/rear wheels to match road conditions.
- Makes possible stable driving, with no wheel spin, on snowy roads or other slippery surfaces.
- On roads which do not require AWD, it contributes to improved fuel economy by driving in conditions close to rear-wheel drive.
- Sensor inputs determine the vehicle's turning condition, and in response tight cornering/braking are controlled by distributing optimum torque to front wheels.
- It transmits/receives each signal from the following control unit via CAN communication line.

Component parts	Function
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	Transmits the following signals via CAN communication to AWD control unit. • Vehicle speed signal • Stop lamp switch signal (brake signal)
ECM	Transmits the following signals via CAN communication to AWD control unit. • Accelerator pedal position signal • Engine speed signal
Unified meter and A/C amp.	Transmits conditions of parking brake switch via CAN communication to AWD control unit.

NOTE:

- When driving, if there is a large difference between front and rear wheel speed which continues for a long time, fluid temperature of drive system parts becomes too high and AWD warning lamp blinks quickly. (When AWD warning lamp blinks, vehicle changes to rear-wheel drive conditions.) Also, optional distribution of torque sometimes becomes rigid before lamp blinks quickly, but it is not malfunction.
- If AWD warning lamp is blinking quickly, stop vehicle and allow it to idle for some time. Blinking will stop and AWD system will be restored.

Α

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

В

C

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

K

INFOID:0000000000957227

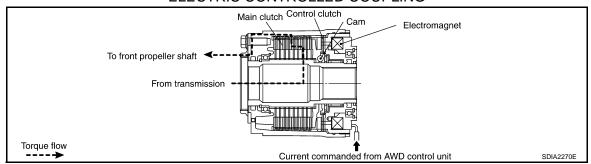
F

Ν

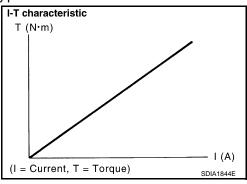
- [TRANSFER: ETX13B]
- When driving, AWD warning lamp may blink slowly if there is a significant difference in diameter of the tires. At this time, vehicle performance is not fully available and cautious driving is required. (Continues until engine is turned OFF.)
- If the warning lamp blinks slowly during driving but remains OFF after engine is restarted, the system is normal. If it again blinks slowly after driving for some time, vehicle must be inspected.
- · When the difference of revolution speed between the front and rear wheel the shift occasionally changes to direct 4-wheel driving conditions automatically. This is not malfunction.

OPERATION PRINCIPLE

ELECTRIC CONTROLLED COUPLING

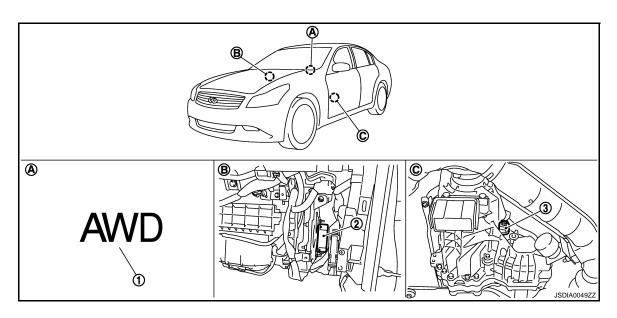


- AWD control unit supplies command current to electric controlled coupling (AWD solenoid).
- Control clutch is engaged by electromagnet and torque is detected in control clutch.
- The cam operates in response to control clutch torque and applies pressure to main clutch.
- Main clutch transmits torque to front wheels according to pressing power.
 - Transmission torque to front wheels is determined according [I-T characteristic to command current.



Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000000957228



- 1. AWD warning lamp
- 2. AWD control unit
- AWD solenoid harness connector

AWD SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

A. Combination meter

B. Glove box assembly removed

C. Transfer assembly

Component Description

INFOID:0000000000957229

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Component parts	Reference/Function
AWD control unit	DLN-14, "Description"
Wheel sensors	Detects wheel speed.
AWD solenoid	DLN-16, "Description"
Electric controlled coupling	Transmits driving force to front final drive.
AWD warning lamp	DLN-25, "Description"
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	DLN-15, "Description"
ECM	DLN-20, "Description"
Unified meter and A/C amp.	Transmits conditions of parking brake switch via CAN communication to AWD control unit.

F

Е

Α

В

С

DLN

G

Н

Κ

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (AWD CONTROL UNIT)

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (AWD CONTROL UNIT)

CONSULT-III Function (ALL MODE AWD/4WD)

INFOID:0000000000957230

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

FUNCTION

CONSULT-III can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

Diagnostic test mode	Function
Self-diagnostic results	Self-diagnostic results can be read and erased quickly.
Data monitor	Input/Output data in the AWD control unit can be read.
CAN diagnostic support monitor	The results of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.
Active test	Diagnostic Test Mode in which CONSULT-III drives some actuators apart from the AWD control unit and also shifts some parameters in a specified range.
ECU part number	AWD control unit part number can be read.

SELF-DIAG RESULT MODE

Drive at 30 km/h or more for approximately 1 minute before performing the self-diagnosis.

Display Item List

Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
CONTROLLER FAILURE [C1201]	Malfunction has occurred inside AWD control unit.	Internal malfunction of AWD control unit
ABS SYSTEM [C1203]	Malfunction related to wheel sensor has been detected by ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit).	ABS malfunction Vehicle speed signal error Stop lamp switch signal (brake signal) error
4WD SOLENOID [C1204]	Malfunction related to AWD solenoid has been detected.	Internal malfunction of electronic controlled coupling
4WD ACTUATOR RLY [C1205]	Malfunction has been detected from AWD actuator relay integrated with AWD control unit, or malfunction related to AWD solenoid has been detected.	Internal malfunction of AWD control unit
ENGINE SIGNAL 1 [C1210]	Malfunction has been detected from ECM.	Malfunction of engine control system Accelerator pedal position signal error Engine speed signal error
CAN COMM CIRCUIT [U1000]	When AWD control unit is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 seconds or more.	CAN communication line error
CONTROL UNIT (CAN) [U1010]	When detecting error during the initial diagnosis of CAN controller of AWD control unit.	AWD control unit error
NO DTC IS DETECTED. FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED.	No NG item has been detected.	_

CAUTION:

- If "CAN COMM CIRCUIT [U1000]" or "CONTROL UNIT (CAN) [U1010]" is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for CAN communication line.
- Make sure that ABS warning lamp turns OFF by driving for a minute at vehicle speed of 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more after turning ignition switch OFF if AWD warning lamp turns ON with system malfunction of "ABS SYSTEM [C1203]". AWD warning lamp may not turn OFF if it is normal unless ignition switch turns OFF at once and engine restarts after that.

How to Erase Self-Diagnostic Results

 Before erasing DTC memory, start the engine and drive at 30 km/h or more for approximately 1 minute. Check that ABS warning lamp turns OFF.

NOTE:

Make sure that ABS warning lamp turns OFF by driving for a minute at vehicle speed of 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more after turning ignition switch OFF if AWD warning lamp turns ON with system malfunction of "ABS"

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (AWD CONTROL UNIT)

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

SYSTEM [C1203]". AWD warning lamp may not turn OFF if it is normal unless ignition switch turns OFF at once and engine restarts after that.

DATA MONITOR MODE

Display Item List

x: Standard ☐: Optional item

Α

В

M

	Monitor Menu			
Monitor item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	Remarks	(
FR RH SENSOR [km/h] or [mph]	×	×	Wheel speed calculated by front wheel sensor RH signal is displayed.	DI
FR LH SENSOR [km/h] or [mph]	×	×	Wheel speed calculated by front wheel sensor LH signal is displayed.	
RR RH SENSOR [km/h] or [mph]	×	×	Wheel speed calculated by rear wheel sensor RH signal is displayed.	
RR LH SENSOR [km/h] or [mph]	×	×	Wheel speed calculated by rear wheel sensor LH signal is displayed.	
BATTERY VOLT [V]		۵	Power supply voltage for AWD control unit	
THRTL POS SEN [%]			Throttle opening status is displayed.	
ETS SOLENOID [A]			Monitored value of current at AWD solenoid	
STOP LAMP SW [On/Off]	٥	٥	Stop lamp switch signal status via CAN communication line is displayed.	
ENG SPEED SIG [Run/Stop]			Engine status is displayed.	
ETS ACTUATOR [On/Off]			Operating condition of AWD actuator relay (integrated in AWD control unit) is displayed.	
4WD WARN LAMP [On/Off]			Control status of AWD warning lamp is displayed.	
4WD MODE SW [AUTO]			Mode switch is not equipped, but displayed.	
4WD MODE MON [AUTO]			Control status of AWD is displayed.	
DIS-TIRE MONI [mm]			Improper size tire installed condition is displayed.	
P BRAKE SW [On/Off]	٠	٥	Parking switch signal status via CAN communication line is displayed.	

ACTIVE TEST MODE

Description

· Use this mode to determine and identify the details of a malfunction based on self-diagnostic results or data monitor. AWD control unit gives drive signal to actuator with receiving command from CONSULT-III to check operation of actuator.

Test Item

Test item	Condition	Description	Ν
ETS S/V (Detects AWD solenoid)	 Vehicle stopped Engine running No DTC detected	Change command current value to AWD solenoid, and then change driving mode. (Monitor value is normal if it is within approximately ±10% of command value.) Qu: Increase current value in increments of 0.20 A Qd: Decrease current value in increments of 0.20 A UP: Increase current value in increments of 0.02 A DOWN: Decrease current value in increments of 0.02 A	0

CAUTION:

Never continuously energize for a long time.

C1201 AWD CONTROL UNIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS

C1201 AWD CONTROL UNIT

Description INFOID:000000000957231

- Controls driving force distribution by signals from each sensor from rear wheel driving mode (0:100) to AWD mode (50:50).
- 2WD mode is available by fail-safe function if malfunction is detected in AWD system.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
C1201	CONTROLLER FAILURE	Malfunction has occurred inside AWD control unit.	Internal malfunction of AWD control unit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn the ignition switch OFF to ON.
- 2. Perform the self-diagnosis.

Is DTC "C1201" detected?

YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to <u>DLN-14</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000000957233

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

1.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Erase AWD control unit self-diagnosis results.
- 2. Wait 10 minutes or more after turning the ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Perform the self-diagnosis again.

Is DTC "C1201" detected?

YES >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer to <u>DLN-49</u>, "Exploded View".

NO >> Check AWD control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

C1203 ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT)

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Α

В

DLN

Н

K

L

N

INFOID:0000000000957236

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

C1203 ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT)

Description INFOID:0000000000057234

Transmits the following signals via CAN communication to AWD control unit.

- Vehicle speed signal
- Stop lamp switch signal (brake signal)

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
C1203	ABS SYSTEM	Malfunction related to wheel sensor has been detected by ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit).	ABS malfunction Vehicle speed signal error Stop lamp switch signal (brake signal) error

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start engine and drive at 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more for approx. 1 minute.
- 2. Perform the self-diagnosis.

Is DTC "C1203" detected?

YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to <u>DLN-15</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT) SELF-DIAGNOSIS

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform self-diagnosis with ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit).

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnosis?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.AWD CONTROL UNIT SELF-DIAGNOSIS

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Erase AWD control unit self-diagnosis results.
- 2. Start engine and drive vehicle at 30 km/h (19 MPH) for at least 1 minute.
- 3. Make sure that ABS warning lamp turns OFF.
- 4. Perform self-diagnosis of AWD control unit.

Is DTC "C1203" detected?

YES >> Replace AWD control. Refer to <u>DLN-49</u>, "Exploded View".

NO >> Check AWD control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

C1204 AWD SOLENOID

Description INFOID:000000000957237

Controls electric controlled coupling by command current from AWD control unit.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
C1204	4WD SOLENOID	Malfunction related to AWD solenoid has been detected.	Internal malfunction of electronic controlled coupling

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn the ignition switch OFF to ON.
- 2. Perform the self-diagnosis.

Is DTC "C1204" detected?

YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to DLN-16, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000000957239

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

1. AWD SOLENOID VALVE POWER SUPPLY INSPECTION

- 1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect AWD control unit harness connector.
- 3. Turn the ignition switch ON.

CAUTION:

Never start the engine.

4. Check the voltage between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

	AWD control unit	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector Terminal		voltage (Approx.)
F108	9 – Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Check

- >> Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.
 - 10A fuse (#33) open
 - Short among 10A fuse (#33) connector, AWD control unit harness connector No. 9 terminal and the ground
 - Open between the battery and AWD control unit harness connector No. 9 terminal

2. AWD SOLENOID VALVE GROUND INSPECTION

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

	Continuity		
Connector	Connector Terminal		
F108	10 – Ground	Existed	
1 100	11 – Ground	LXISIEU	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

C1204 AWD SOLENOID

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK AWD SOLENOID CIRCUIT (1)

Check the resistance between AWD control unit harness connector terminals.

	AWD control unit	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
F108	1 – 2	2.45 Ω

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK AWD SOLENOID CIRCUIT (2)

- 1. Disconnect AWD solenoid harness connector.
- Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and AWD solenoid harness connector terminals.

Continuity	solenoid	AWD s	AWD control unit	
Continuity	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Connector
Existed	1	F57	1	F108
LXISIGU	2	F57	2	F108

3. Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and the ground.

	AWD control unit		
Connector	Connector Terminal		
F108	1 – Ground	Not existed	
1 100	2 – Ground	Not existed	

4. Check the continuity between AWD solenoid harness connector and the ground.

	AWD solenoid		
Connector	Connector Terminal		
F57	1 – Ground	Not existed	
1 37	2 – Ground	INOLEXISIEU	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK AWD SOLENOID

Check the resistance between AWD solenoid harness connector terminals.

	AWD solenoid	Resistance (Approx.)	
Connector Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)	
F57	1 – 2	2.45 Ω	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> AWD solenoid is malfunctioning. Replace electric controlled coupling. Refer to <u>DLN-69</u>, "<u>Exploded View"</u>.

6.CHECK TERMINALS AND HARNESS CONNECTORS

- 1. Check AWD control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
- 2. Check AWD solenoid pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

DLN

Α

В

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

F

. .

K

L

M

IVI

Ν

0

C1204 AWD SOLENOID

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer to <u>DLN-49</u>, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000000957240

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

1. CHECK AWD SOLENOID

- 1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect AWD solenoid harness connector.
- 3. Check the resistance between AWD solenoid harness connector terminals.

	AWD solenoid	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector Terminal		resistance (Approx.)
F57	1 – 2	2.45 Ω

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> AWD solenoid is malfunctioning. Replace electric controlled coupling. Refer to <u>DLN-69</u>, "<u>Exploded View"</u>.

C1205 AWD ACTUATOR RELAY

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > [TRANSFER: ETX13B]

C1205 AWD ACTUATOR RELAY

Description INFOID:000000000957241

AWD solenoid is supplied with voltage by the internal circuit of AWD control unit.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
C1205	4WD ACTUATOR RLY	Malfunction has been detected from AWD actuator relay integrated with AWD control unit, or malfunction related to AWD solenoid has been detected.	Internal malfunction of AWD control unit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn the ignition switch OFF to ON.
- 2. Perform the self-diagnosis.

Is DTC "C1205" detected?

YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to DLN-19, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Erase AWD control unit self-diagnosis results.
- 2. Wait 10 minutes or more after turning the ignition switch OFF.
- Perform self-diagnosis of AWD control unit.

Is DTC "C1205" detected?

YES >> Replace AWD control. Refer to DLN-49, "Exploded View".

NO >> Check AWD control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

Р

Α

В

DLN

Е

F

Н

K

Ν

INFOID:0000000000957243

C1210 ECM

Description INFOID:000000000057244

- Transmits the following signals via CAN communication to AWD control unit.
- Accelerator pedal position signal
- Engine speed signal

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
C1210	ENGINE SIGNAL 1	Malfunction has been detected from ECM.	Malfunction of engine control system Accelerator pedal position signal error Engine speed signal error

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine. Drive the vehicle for a while.
- 2. Perform the self-diagnosis.

Is DTC "C1210" detected?

YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to <u>DLN-20, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:00000000000957246

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

1.ECM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

(II) With CONSULT-III

Perform self-diagnosis of ECM.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnosis?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.awd control unit self-diagnosis

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Erase AWD control unit self-diagnosis results.
- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Start the engine. Drive the vehicle for a while.
- 4. Make sure that malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) turns OFF.
- Stop the vehicle. Perform AWD control unit self-diagnosis.

Is DTC "C1210" detected?

YES >> Replace AWD control. Refer to <u>DLN-49</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".

NO >> Check AWD control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000000957247

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Α

F

Н

K

Ν

INFOID:0000000000957249

• CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic INFOID:000000000957248

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When AWD control unit is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 seconds or more.	CAN communication line error

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn the ignition switch OFF to ON.
- 2. Perform the self-diagnosis.

Is DTC "U1000" detected?

YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to <u>DLN-21, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis of AWD control unit.

Is DTC "U1000" detected?

(P) With CONSULT-III

YES >> CAN specification chart.

NO >> INSPECTION END

U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

Description INFOID:000000000957250

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle
multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many
electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with
other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected
with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with
less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
U1010	CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	When detecting error during the initial diagnosis of CAN controller of AWD control unit.	AWD control unit error

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn the ignition switch OFF to ON.
- 2. Perform the self-diagnosis.

Is DTC "U1010" detected?

YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to <u>DLN-22, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000000957252

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

1.AWD CONTROL UNIT INSPECTION

Check AWD control unit harness connector for disconnection and deformation.

<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>

YES >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer to <u>DLN-49</u>, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000000957253

Supplies power to AWD control unit.

Diagnosis Procedure

1.AWD CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY INSPECTION

- 1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect AWD control unit harness connector.
- Check the voltage between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

	AWD control unit	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	voltage (Approx.)
F108	7 – Ground	0 V

4. Turn the ignition switch ON.

CAUTION:

Never start the engine.

5. Check the voltage between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

	AWD control unit	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	vollage (Approx.)
F108	7 – Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO

NO

- >> Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.
 - 10A fuse (#45) open
 - Short among 10A fuse (#45) connector, AWD control unit harness connector No. 7 terminal and
 - Open between the ignition switch and AWD control unit harness connector No. 7 terminal

2.awd solenoid valve power supply inspection

Check the voltage between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

	AWD control unit	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	voltage (Approx.)
F108	9 – Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

>> Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

10A fuse (#33) open

- Short among 10A fuse (#33) connector, AWD control unit harness connector No. 9 terminal and the ground
- Open between the battery and AWD control unit harness connector No. 9 terminal

3.awd solenoid valve ground inspection

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

	Continuity	
Connector	Continuity	
F108	10 – Ground	Existed
1 100	11 – Ground	LAISIEU

Е

DLN

Α

В

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

INFOID:0000000000957254

Н

J

K

M

Ν

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > [TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AWD WARNING LAMP

Description INFOID:0000000000957255

 Turns ON when there is a malfunction in AWD system. It indicates that fail-safe mode is engaged and vehicle change to rear-wheel drive or shifting driving force-AWD (Front-wheels still have some driving torque).

 Also turns ON when ignition switch is turned ON, for purpose of lamp check. Turns OFF approximately for 1 second after the engine starts if system is normal.

AWD WARNING LAMP INDICATION

Condition	AWD warning lamp
Lamp check	Turns ON when ignition switch is turned ON. Turns OFF approx. 1 second after engine start.
AWD system malfunction	ON
Protection function is activated due to heavy load to electric controlled coupling. (AWD system is not malfunctioning and AWD system changes to 2WD mode.)	Quick blinking: 2 times/second (Blinking in approx. 1 minute and then turning OFF)
Large difference in diameter of front/rear tires	Slow blinking: 1 time/2 seconds (Continuing to blink until turning ignition switch OFF)
Other than above (system normal)	OFF

CAUTION:

AWD warning lamp also turns ON due to data reception error, CAN communication error etc.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:00000000000957256

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

1. UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. SELF-DIAGNOSIS

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform the self-diagnosis of the unified meter and A/C amp.

Is any error system detected?

YES >> Check the error system.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.self-diagnosis starts

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform AWD control unit self-diagnosis.

Is DTC "U1000" detected?

YES >> Check the error system.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.combination meter circuit inspection

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform the system diagnosis for "B2202". Refer to MWI-44, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace the specific malfunctioning part.

4.AWD WARNING LAMP INSPECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Connect the unified meter and A/C amp. harness connector.
- Connect the combination meter harness connector.
- Disconnect AWD solenoid harness connector.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

CAUTION:

Never start the engine.

Check "4WD W/L" of AWD control unit CONSULT-III "DATA MONITOR".

Does the item on "DATA MONITOR" indicate "On"?

DLN-25

DLN

C

Α

M

N

AWD WARNING LAMP

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer to <u>DLN-49</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".

5. COMBINATION METER POWER SUPPLY INSPECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform the trouble diagnosis of the combination meter power supply. Refer to <u>MWI-49</u>, <u>"COMBINATION METER: Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace the specific malfunctioning part.

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Α

В

ECU DIAGNOSIS

AWD CONTROL UNIT

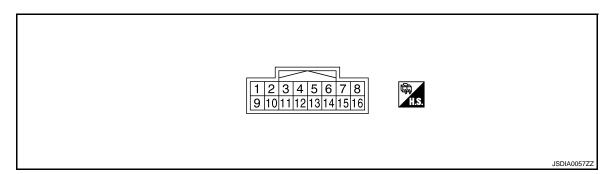
Reference Value INFOID:0000000000957257

VALUES ON THE DIAGNOSIS TOOL

Monitor item	Condition	Value/Status
	Vehicle stopped	0.00 km/h (0.00 mph)
FR RH SENSOR [km/h] or [mph]	Vehicle running CAUTION: Check air pressure of tire under standard condition.	Approximately equal to the indication on speedometer (Inside of $\pm 10\%$)
	Vehicle stopped	0.00 km/h (0.00 mph)
FR LH SENSOR [km/h] or [mph]	Vehicle running CAUTION: Check air pressure of tire under standard condition.	Approximately equal to the indication on speedometer (Inside of $\pm 10\%$)
	Vehicle stopped	0.00 km/h (0.00 mph)
RR RH SENSOR [km/h] or [mph]	Vehicle running CAUTION: Check air pressure of tire under standard condition.	Approximately equal to the indication on speedometer (Inside of $\pm 10\%$)
	Vehicle stopped	0.00 km/h (0.00 mph)
RR LH SENSOR [km/h] or [mph]	Vehicle running CAUTION: Check air pressure of tire under standard condition.	Approximately equal to the indication on speedometer (Inside of $\pm 10\%$)
BATTERY VOLT [V]	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage
THRTL POS SEN [%]	When depressing accelerator pedal (Value rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	0 – 100 %
ETC COLENOID (A)	Engine running • At idle speed	Approx. 0.000 A
ETS SOLENOID [A]	Engine running • When depressing accelerator pedal	Approx. 0.000 – 0.500 A*
STOP LAMP SW [ON/OFF]	Brake pedal: Depressed	ON
STOP LAIMP SW [ON/OFF]	Brake pedal: Released	OFF
ENG SPEED SIG [RUN/STOP]	Engine stopped (Engine speed: Less than 400 rpm)	STOP
ENG SPEED SIG [KOIWSTOP]	Engine running (Engine speed: 400 rpm or more)	RUN
ETS ACTUATOR [ON/OFF]	Engine stopped (Ignition switch: ON)	OFF
	Engine running	ON
4WD WARN LAMP [ON/OFF]	AWD warning lamp: ON	ON
	AWD warning lamp: OFF	OFF
4WD MODE SW [AUTO]	Always	AUTO
WD MODE MON [AUTO]	Engine running	AUTO
	Vehicle running with normal size tire installed	0 – 4 mm
DIS-TIRE MONI [mm]	Vehicle running with improper size tire installed (Front/rear tire size difference, wear condition)	4 – 8 mm, 8 – mm
P BRAKE SW [ON/OFF]	Parking brake operated	ON
I DIVANE OW [ON/OFF]	Parking brake not operated	OFF

^{*:} The values are changed by throttle opening and engine speed.

TERMINAL LAYOUT



PHYSICAL VALUES

Termi	nal No.	Wire	Description			
+	-	color	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition	Value (Approx.)
			AWD solenoid pow-		Engine speed: At idle	2.5 V
1	Ground	BR	er supply	Output	Engine speed: 3,000 rpm or more constant	8 V*
			AWD solenoid		Engine speed: At idle	0 V
2	Ground	Υ	ground	_	Engine speed: 3,000 rpm or more constant	0 V
4	Ground	W	Fluid temperature	_	_	_
6	Ground	SB	K-LINE (CONSULT- III signal)	_	_	_
7	Ground	G	Ignition switch	Input	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage
,	Ground	G	ignition switch	Input	Ignition switch: OFF	0 V
8	Ground	L	CAN-H	_	_	_
9	Ground	0	Power supply (AWD	Input	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage
9	Giodila	O	solenoid power)	Прис	Ignition switch: OFF	Battery voltage
10	Ground	В	Ground	_	Always	0 V
11	Ground	В	Ground	_	Always	0 V
12	Ground	LG	Oil temperature	_	_	_
16	Ground	Р	CAN-L	_	_	_

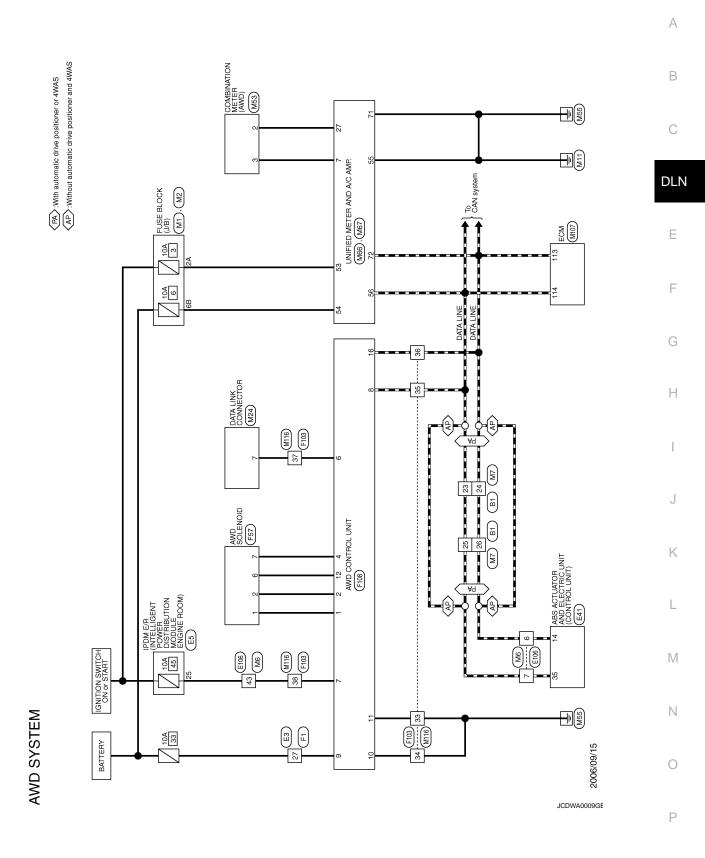
^{*:} The values are changed by throttle opening and engine speed.

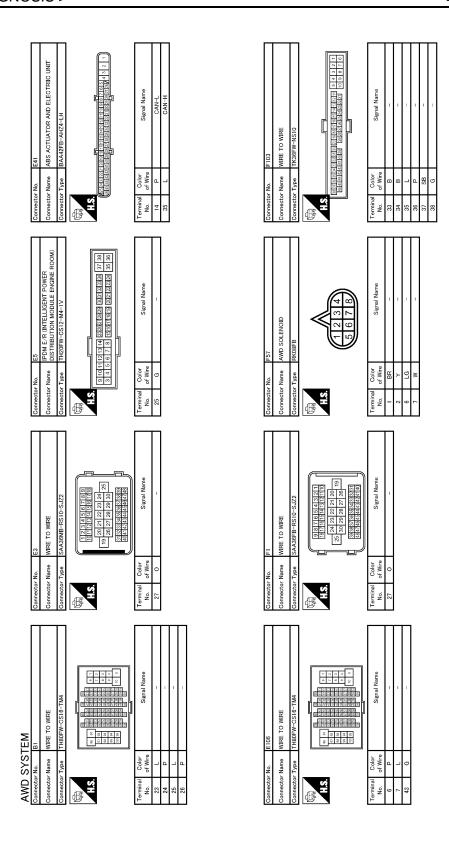
CAUTION:

When using circuit tester to measure voltage for inspection, be sure not to extend forcibly any connector terminals.

Wiring Diagram — AWD SYSTEM —

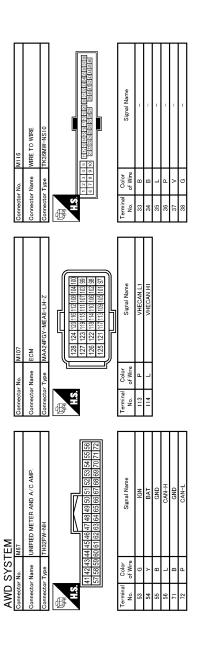
INFOID:0000000000957258





JCDWA0010GE

		A
Connector No. M6 Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Type TH80MW-CS16-TM4 Terminal Color No. of Wire 6 7 7 1 7 1 43 G 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1	Mile	B C DLN
Connector Name	Comector No. M53	F G H
Connector No. MI Connector Type RUSE BLOCK (J/B) Connector Type NSD6FW-MZ 3A	Connector No. M24 Connector Name DATA LINK CONNECTOR Connector Type BD16FW Connector Type BD16FW Terminal Color No. of Wire Signal Name 7 v	J K
AWD SYSTEM Connector No. F108 Connector Type TH16FW-NH Termical Color	Connector No. M7 Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Type TH80MV-CSI6-TM4 TH80MV-CSI6-TM4 TH80MV-CSI6-TM4 Terminal Color No. of Wire 23 L 24 L 25 L 26 P 26 P	M N
A Sommon	Tem	JCDWA0011GE



JCDWA0012GE

INFOID:0000000000957259

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Fail Safe

AWD system

- If any malfunction occurs in AWD electrical system, and control unit detects the malfunction, AWD warning lamp on combination meter turns ON to indicate system malfunction.
- When AWD warning lamp is ON, vehicle changes to rear-wheel drive or shifting driving force-AWD (Front-wheels still have some driving torque).

AWD CONTROL UNIT

[TRANSFER: ETX13B] < ECU DIAGNOSIS >

· AWD system activates its protection function (shuts down AWD system temporarily) if AWD system detects high load continuously or the front wheel tire size differs from the rear tire size. (AWD system is automatically restored if AWD system no longer detects any overload or the tire size difference is eliminated.)

Α

L

Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000000957260

Function	Warn- ing lamp	DTC No.	Detected area (Error area)	Error area and root cause	В
Protec- tion function	Blink- ing ^{*1}	_	AWD control unit	Transfer assembly in protection mode (Internal temperature rise of electronic controlled coupling)	С
Protec- tion function	Blink- ing* ²	_	Outer diameters of front and rear wheel tires	Malfunction in each tire or different tire diameter	DLN
Fail-safe function	ON	C1201	AWD control unit	Internal malfunction of AWD control unit	<u>—</u> Е
Fail-safe function	ON	C1203	ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	ABS malfunction • Vehicle speed signal error • Stop lamp switch signal (brake signal) error	
Fail-safe function	ON	C1204	AWD solenoid	Internal malfunction of electronic controlled coupling	
Fail-safe function	ON	C1205	AWD control unit	Internal malfunction of AWD control unit	G
Fail-safe function	ON	C1210	ECM	Malfunction of engine control system Accelerator pedal position signal error Engine speed signal error	Н
Fail-safe function	ON	U1000	CAN communication line	CAN communication line error	
Fail-safe function	ON	U1010	AWD control unit	AWD control unit error	

^{*1:} Quick blinking: 2 times/second (blinking in approx. 1 minute and then turning OFF)

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)	
1	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	
2	C1201 AWD CONTROL UNIT C1205 AWD ACTUATOR RELAY	
3	C1203 ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT) C1210 ECM	
4	C1204 AWD SOLENOID VALVE	

DTC Index INFOID:0000000000957261

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Reference
C1201	CONTROLLER FAILURE	DLN-14, "Description"
C1203	ABS SYSTEM	DLN-15, "Description"
C1204	4WD SOLENOID	DLN-16, "Description"
C1205	4WD ACTUATOR RLY	DLN-19, "Description"
C1210	ENGINE SIGNAL 1	DLN-20, "Description"

^{*2:} Slow blinking: 1 time/2 seconds (Continuing to blink until turning ignition switch OFF)

AWD CONTROL UNIT

< ECU DIAGNOSIS > [TRANSFER: ETX13B]

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Reference
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	DLN-21, "Description"
U1010	CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	DLN-22, "Description"

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

AWD SYSTEM SYMPTOMS

Symptom Table INFOID:0000000000957262 В

If AWD warning lamp turns ON, perform self-diagnosis.

Symptom	Condition	Check item	Reference	0
AWD warning lamp does not turn ON when	Ignition switch: ON	Unified meter and A/C amp.	DLN-36, "De- scription"	- 0
the ignition switch is turned to ON.		CAN communication line		
(AWD warning lamp check)		Combination meter		DLN
	Engine running	AWD control unit self-diagnosis	DLN-37, "De- scription"	
AWD warning lamp does not turn OFF sev-		AWD warning lamp		_
eral seconds after engine started.	Lingine running	Power supply and ground for AWD control unit		Е
	Steering wheel is	ECM self-diagnosis	DLN-38, "De- scription"	_
Heavy tight-corner braking symptom occurs		AWD control unit self-diagnosis		F
when the vehicle is driven and the steering wheel is turned fully to either side after the		AWD solenoid		
engine is started. (See NOTE.)		Mechanical malfunction of electric controlled coupling (clutch sticking etc.)		G
	While driving	CAN communication line	DLN-39, "De- scription"	≡
Vehicle does not enter AWD mode even		AWD solenoid		Н
though AWD warning lamp turned to OFF.		Mechanical malfunction of electric controlled coupling (Mechanical engagement of clutch is not possible.)		I
While driving, AWD warning lamp blinks quickly. (When blinking in approx. 1 minute and then turning OFF.) Quick blinking: 2 times/second	While driving	Protection function is activated due to heavy load to electric controlled coupling. (AWD system is not malfunctioning. Also, optional distribution of torque sometimes becomes rigid before lamp blinks quickly, but it is not malfunction.)	DLN-40, "De- scription"	J
While driving, AWD warning lamp blinks slowly. (When continuing to blink until turning ignition switch OFF) Slow blinking: 1 time/2 seconds	While driving Vehicle speed: 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more	Tire size is different between front and rear of vehicle.	DLN-41, "De- scription"	K

NOTE:

Light tight-corner braking symptom may occur depending on driving conditions. This is not malfunction.

Ν

M

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Α

AWD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [TRANSFER: ETX13B]

AWD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON

Description INFOID:0000000000057263

• AWD warning lamp does not turn ON when the ignition switch is turned to ON.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000000957264

1. CHECK AWD WARNING LAMP

Perform trouble diagnosis for AWD warning lamp. Refer to <u>DLN-25, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>. <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>

YES >> Check each harness connector pin terminal for disconnection.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AWD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN OFF

[TRANSFER: ETX13B] < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > AWD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN OFF Α Description INFOID:0000000000957265 • AWD warning lamp does not turn OFF several seconds after engine started. В Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000000957266 1.SELF-DIAGNOSIS START C (P) With CONSULT-III Perform AWD control unit self-diagnosis. DLN Is any error system detected? YES >> Check the error system. NO >> GO TO 2. Е 2.CHECK AWD WARNING LAMP Perform AWD warning lamp trouble diagnosis. Refer to <u>DLN-25</u>, "<u>Description</u>". F Is the inspection result normal? YES >> Repair or replace the specific malfunctioning part. NO >> GO TO 3. 3.awd control unit power supply inspection Perform AWD control unit power supply trouble diagnosis. Refer to DLN-23, "Description". Is the inspection result normal? Н YES >> Check each harness connector pin terminal for disconnection. NO >> Repair or replace the specific malfunctioning part. K L M Ν Р

HEAVY TIGHT-CORNER BRAKING SYMPTOM OCCURS

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

HEAVY TIGHT-CORNER BRAKING SYMPTOM OCCURS

Description INFOID:000000000057267

 Heavy tight-corner braking symptom occurs when the vehicle is driven and the steering wheel is turned fully to either side after the engine is started.

NOTE:

Light tight-corner braking symptom may occur depending on driving conditions. This is not malfunction.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000000957268

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

1.ECM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

With CONSULT-III

Perform ECM self-diagnosis.

Is any error system detected?

YES >> Check the error system.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.self-diagnosis starts

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform AWD control unit self-diagnosis.

Is DTC "U1000" detected?

YES >> Check the error system.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.awd solenoid inspection

Perform AWD solenoid trouble diagnosis. Refer to <u>DLN-16, "Description"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace the specific malfunctioning part.

4. CHECK ELECTRIC CONTROLLED COUPLING

- 1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Set the transmission to neutral. Release the parking brake.
- 3. Lift up the vehicle.
- 4. Rotate the rear propeller shaft.
- Hold the front propeller shaft lightly.

Does the front propeller shaft rotate?

YES >> Replace electric controlled coupling for mechanical malfunction (clutch sticking etc.). Refer to <u>DLN-69</u>, "<u>Disassembly"</u>.

NO >> Check each harness connector pin terminal for disconnection.

VEHICLE DOES NOT ENTER AWD MODE

[TRANSFER: ETX13B] < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > VEHICLE DOES NOT ENTER AWD MODE Α Description INFOID:0000000000957269 Vehicle does not enter AWD mode even though AWD warning lamp turned to OFF. В **Diagnosis Procedure** INFOID:0000000000957270 1. CHECK AWD WARNING LAMP Turn the ignition switch ON. Does AWD warning lamp turn ON? DLN YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Go to DLN-36, "Description". 2.SELF-DIAGNOSIS STARTS Е (P) With CONSULT-III Perform AWD control unit self-diagnosis. F Is DTC "U1000" detected? >> Check the error system. NO >> GO TO 3. 3.CHECK AWD SOLENOID Perform AWD solenoid trouble diagnosis. Refer to DLN-16, "Description". Is the inspection result normal? Н YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or replace the specific malfunctioning part. 4.CRUISE TEST Drive the vehicle for a period of time. Does any symptom occur? YES >> Replace electric controlled coupling for mechanical malfunction (mechanical engagement of clutch is not possible). Refer to <u>DLN-69</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>". NO >> Check each harness connector pin terminal for disconnection. K L M Ν Р

AWD WARNING LAMP BLINKS QUICKLY

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [TRANSFER: ETX13B]

AWD WARNING LAMP BLINKS QUICKLY

Description INFOID:00000000000057271

- While Driving, AWD warning lamp blinks 2 times in 1 second and it turns OFF after 1 minute while driving.
- This symptom protects drivetrain parts when a heavy load is applied to the electric controlled coupling and multiple disc clutch temperature increases. Also, optional distribution of torque sometimes becomes rigid before lamp blinks quickly. Both cases are not malfunction.
- When this symptom occurs, stop vehicle and allow it to idle for some times. Blinking will stop and system will be restored.

AWD WARNING LAMP BLINKS SLOWLY

[TRANSFER: ETX13B] < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > AWD WARNING LAMP BLINKS SLOWLY Α Description INFOID:0000000000957272 AWD warning lamp blinks at approximately 2 seconds intervals while driving. В Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000000957273 1.CHECK TIRE · Check the following. - Tire pressure DLN - Wear condition Longitudinal tire size (There is no difference between longitudinal tires.) Is the inspection result normal? Е >> GO TO 2. YES >> Drive at vehicle speed of 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more for 5 seconds or more after repairing or NO replacing damaged parts. (Initialize improper size tire information.) 2.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF TIRE DIAMETER F (P) With CONSULT-III Start engine. Drive at 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more for approx. 200 seconds. Check "DIS-TIRE MONI" of AWD control unit CONSULT-III "DATA MONITOR". Does the item on "DATA MONITOR" indicate "0 - 4 mm"? Н YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> GO TO 3. 3. TERMINAL INSPECTION Check AWD control unit harness connector for disconnection. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer to <u>DLN-49</u>, "Exploded View". NO >> Repair or replace the specific malfunctioning part. K L M Ν

NORMAL OPERATING CONDITION

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

NORMAL OPERATING CONDITION

Description INFOID:0000000000057274

- While Driving, AWD warning lamp blinks 2 times in 1 second and it turns OFF after 1 minute while driving.
- This symptom protects drivetrain parts when a heavy load is applied to the electric controlled coupling and multiple disc clutch temperature increases. Also, optional distribution of torque sometimes becomes rigid before lamp blinks quickly. Both cases are not malfunction.
- When this symptom occurs, stop vehicle and allow it to idle for some times. Blinking will stop and system will be restored.

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. The numbers indicate the order of the inspection. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference			DLN-48, "Inspection"		DLN-58, "Exploded View"	DLN-58, "Exploded View"	DLN-67, "Inspection"	DLN-67, "Inspection"	DLN-67, "Inspection"
SUSPECTED Po (Possible cause)		TRANSFER FLUID (Level low)	TRANSFER FLUID (Wrong)	TRANSFER FLUID (Level too high)	LIQUID GASKET (Damaged)	OIL SEAL (Worn or damaged)	GEAR (Worn or damaged)	BEARING (Worn or damaged)	TRANSFER CASE (Damaged)
Symptom	Noise	1	2				3	3	3
Symptom	Transfer fluid leakage		4	1	2	2			3

С

В

Α

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

INFOID:0000000000957275

DLN

F

Е

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

< PRECAUTION > [TRANSFER: ETX13B]

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SRS and SB section of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SRS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

Service Notice or Precautions for Transfer

INFOID:0000000000957277

CAUTION:

- Never reuse transfer fluid, once it has been drained.
- Check the fluid level or replace the fluid only with the vehicle parked on level ground.
- During removal or installation, keep inside of transfer clear of dust or dirt.
- Replace all tires at the same time. Always use tires of the proper size and the same brand and pattern. Fitting improper size and unusual wear tires applies excessive force to vehicle mechanism and can cause longitudinal vibration.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area, it is preferable to work in dustproof area.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the transfer. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matching marks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts when applied.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and unusual wear. Replace them with a new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time when the transfer is disassembled.
- In principle, tighten bolts or nuts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, use it.
- Observe the specified torque when assembling.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow-dry them.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- Clean inner parts with lint-free cloth or towels. Do not use cotton work gloves and rags to prevent adhering fibers.

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION > [TRANSFER: ETX13B]

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tools

INFOID:0000000000957278

Α

В

ST27862000 (—) Drift a: 62.5 mm (2.461 in) dia. b: 42 mm (1.65 in) dia. KV381054S0 (J-34286) Puller ST30720000 (J-25405) Drift a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.	Installing front oil seal Removing rear oil seal	DL 1
Drift a: 62.5 mm (2.461 in) dia. b: 42 mm (1.65 in) dia. KV381054S0 (J-34286) Puller ST30720000 (J-25405) Drift a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia.		Е
b: 42 mm (1.65 in) dia. KV381054S0 (J-34286) Puller ST30720000 (J-25405) Drift a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia.		
KV381054S0 (J-34286) Puller ST30720000 (J-25405) Drift a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia.		- F
(J-34286) Puller ST30720000 (J-25405) Drift a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia.	Nemoving real on seal	
ST30720000 (J-25405) Drift a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia.		
ST30720000 (J-25405) Drift a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia.		G
(J-25405) Drift a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia.	n1D	Н
	Installing rear oil sealInstalling mainshaft oil seal	-
		J
KV40104830 () Drift	Installing rear oil seal	K
a: 70 mm (2.76 in) dia. b: 63.5 mm (2.500 in) dia.		L
ZZA100	an an	D 4
KV38100300	Removing mainshaft bearing	M
(J-25523)	2	
Drift a: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia. b: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia. c: 32 mm (1.26 in) dia.		N
ZZA104	O.D.	0
ST33052000	Removing mainshaft assembly	_
(—) Drift a: 28 mm (1.10 in) dia. b: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.		Р
~ _a - ~		

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >	[TRANSFER: ETX13B]
-----------------	--------------------

: PREPARATION >		[IKANSFER. ETATSB
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST30611000 (J-25742-1) Drift bar a: 350 mm (13.78 in) b: 25 mm (0.98 in) dia. c: M12 × 1.5P	a a b NT663	Removing rear bearing
ST35321000 (—) Drift a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.	-b→ -a→	Removing rear bearing Installing mainshaft assembly
KV38104010 (—) Drift a: 67 mm (2.64 in) dia. b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.	ZZA1000D	Installing front drive shaft rear bearing Installing rear bearing
ST30621000 (J-25742-5) Drift a: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia. b: 59 mm (2.32 in) dia.	ZZA1000D	Installing mainshaft bearing
ST31214000 (J-25269-B) Drift a: 34 mm (1.34 in) dia. b: 25.5 mm (1.004 in) dia.	ZZA0634D	Removing front drive shaft front bearing Removing front drive shaft rear bearing
ST33200000 (J-26082) Drift a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.	ZZA1002D	Installing front drive shaft front bearing

Commercial Service Tools

INFOID:0000000000957279

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION > [TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Tool name		Description
Puller		Removing companion flange
	27/2	
	لك وك NT077	
Flange wrench		Removing and installing self-lock nut
	NT771	
Puller		Removing front drive shaft front bearing Removing front drive shaft rear bearing
	ZZB0823D	
Power tool		Loosening bolts and nuts
	PBIC0190E	

Ν

0

Κ

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

TRANSFER FLUID

Inspection INFOID:000000000957280

FLUID LEAKAGE

· Check if fluid is leaking from transfer or around it.

FLUID LEVEL

 Check fluid level from filler plug (1) mounting hole as shown in the figure.

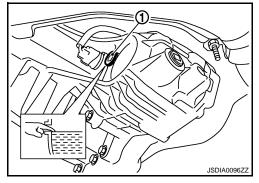
CAUTION:

Never start engine while checking fluid level.

 Before installing filler plug, set a new gasket. Install filler plug on transfer and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to <u>DLN-58</u>. "<u>Exploded View</u>".

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Draining INFOID:0000000000057281

- 1. Run the vehicle to warm up the transfer unit sufficiently.
- Stop the engine, and remove the drain plug (1) to drain the transfer fluid.

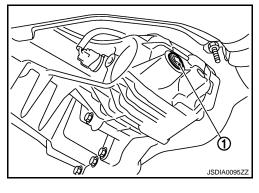
CAUTION:

When draining fluid, protect exhaust tube flange with cover.

- Apply sealant to drain plug. Install drain plug on transfer and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to <u>DLN-58</u>. "Exploded View".
 - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

CAUTION:

Remove old sealant adhering to mounting surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mounting surfaces.



Refilling

1. Remove filler plug (1) and add transfer fluid until fluid level reaches the specified limit near filler plug mounting hole.

Fluid capacity

: Refer to <u>DLN-76</u>, "General <u>Specifications"</u>.

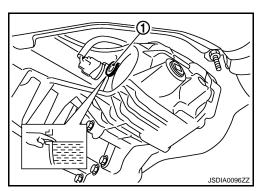
CAUTION:

Carefully fill the fluid. (Fill up for approx. 3 minutes.)

- 2. Leave the vehicle for 3 minutes, and check the fluid level again.
- Set a new gasket onto filler plug and install it on transfer and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to <u>DLN-58</u>, "Exploded View".

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Α

В

C

DLN

Е

F

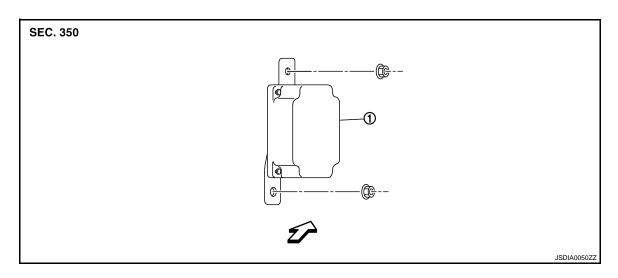
Н

J

ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

AWD CONTROL UNIT

Exploded View INFOID:0000000000957283



1. AWD control unit

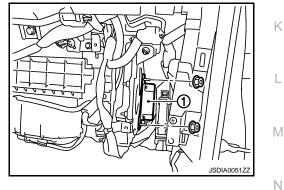
: Vehicle front

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000000957284

REMOVAL

- Remove the glove box assembly. Refer to IP-11, "Exploded View".
- 2. Disconnect AWD control unit harness connector.
- 3. Remove AWD control unit (1) mounting nuts.
- 4. Remove AWD control unit.



INSTALLATION

Install is the reverse order of removal.

M

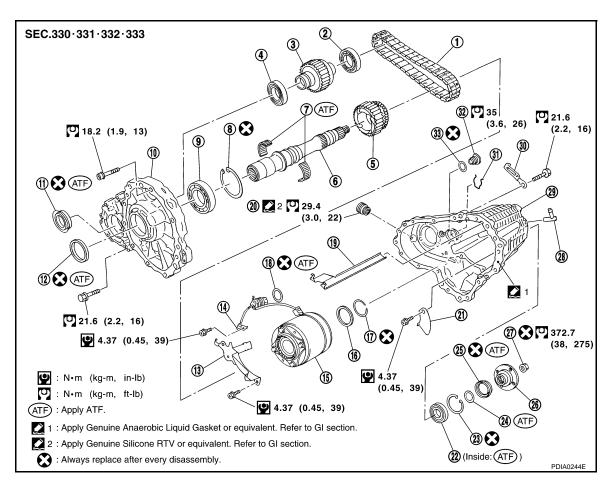
0

Р

DLN-49

FRONT OIL SEAL

Exploded View



- 1. Drive chain
- 4. Front drive shaft front bearing
- 7. Needle bearing
- 10. Front case
- 13. Oil cover
- 16. Spacer
- 19. Oil gutter
- 22. Rear bearing
- 25. Rear oil seal
- 28. Breather tube
- 31. Retainer

- 2. Front drive shaft rear bearing
- 5. Sprocket
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Front oil seal
- 11. 110111 011 500
- 14. Temperature sensor
- 17. Snap ring
- 20. Drain plug
- 23. Snap ring
- 26. Companion flange
- 29. Rear case
- 32. Filler plug

- 3. Front drive shaft
- 6. Mainshaft
- 9. Mainshaft bearing
- 12. Mainshaft oil seal
- 15. Electric controlled coupling

INFOID:0000000000957286

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

- 18. O-ring
- 21. Baffle plate
- 24. Spacer
- 27. Self-lock nut
- 30. Harness bracket
- 33. Gasket

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

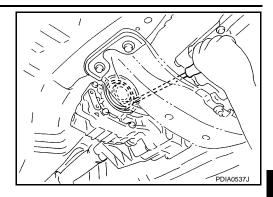
- 1. Remove the drain plug to drain the transfer fluid. Refer to DLN-48, "Draining".
- Remove the front propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-80, "Exploded View"</u>.

FRONT OIL SEAL

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Remove front oil seal using a flat-bladed screwdriver. CAUTION:

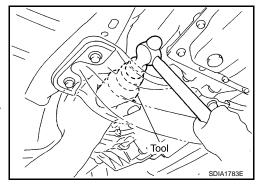
Never damage the front case and front drive shaft.



[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

INSTALLATION

- Apply ATF to front oil seal, install it with a drift [SST: ST27862000 ()] until the end face of front case.
 CAUTION:
 - Never reuse front oil seal.
 - When installing, never incline front oil seal.
- 2. Install front propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-80, "Exploded View".
- 3. Install transfer fluid, check fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to DLN-48, "Inspection".



DLN

C

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

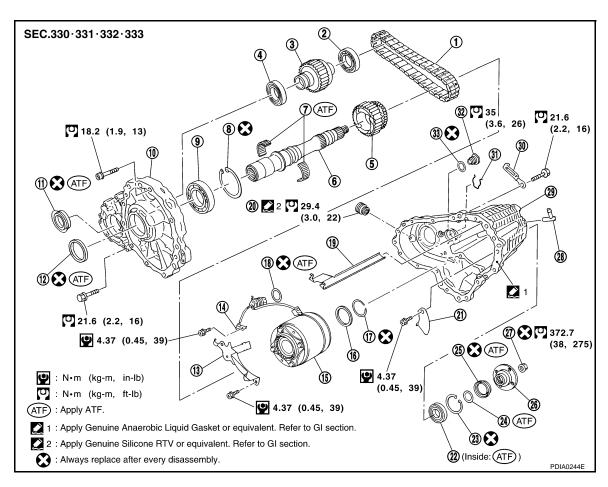
M

Ν

0

REAR OIL SEAL

Exploded View



- 1. Drive chain
- 4. Front drive shaft front bearing
- 7. Needle bearing
- 10. Front case
- 13. Oil cover
- 16. Spacer
- 19. Oil gutter
- 22. Rear bearing
- 25. Rear oil seal
- 28. Breather tube
- 31. Retainer

- 2. Front drive shaft rear bearing
- 5. Sprocket
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Front oil seal
- 14. Temperature sensor
- 17. Snap ring
- 20. Drain plug
- 23. Snap ring
- 26. Companion flange
- 29. Rear case
- 32. Filler plug

- 3. Front drive shaft
- 6. Mainshaft
- 9. Mainshaft bearing
- 12. Mainshaft oil seal
- 15. Electric controlled coupling

INFOID:0000000000957288

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

- 18. O-ring
- 21. Baffle plate
- 24. Spacer
- 27. Self-lock nut
- 30. Harness bracket
- 33. Gasket

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

1. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-101, "Exploded View"</u>.

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Α

В

C

DLN

Е

F

Н

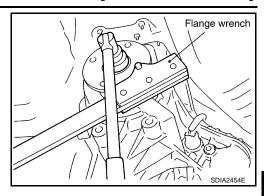
K

M

Ν

0

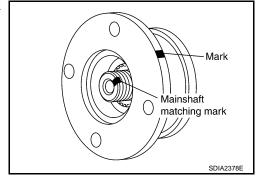
2. Remove self-lock nut of companion flange using flange wrench.



3. Put matching mark on the end of the mainshaft. The mark should be in line with the mark on the companion flange.

CAUTION:

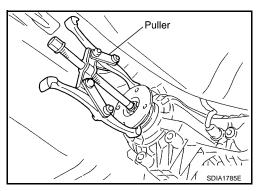
For matching mark, use paint. Never damage mainshaft.



4. Remove the companion flange using a puller.

CAUTION:

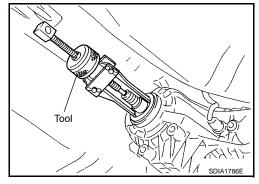
Never damage the companion flange.



Remove the rear oil seal using the puller [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].

CAUTION:

Never damage the rear case.



INSTALLATION

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

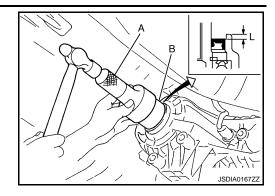
1. Apply ATF to rear oil seal, install it with drifts.

A: Drift [ST30720000 (J-25405)]
B: Drift [KV40104830 (—)]

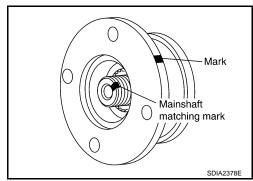
Dimension "L" : 6.7 – 7.3 mm (0.264 – 0.287 in)

CAUTION:

- Never reuse rear oil seal.
- When installing, never incline rear oil seal.
- 2. Align the matching mark of mainshaft with the mark of companion flange, then install the companion flange.



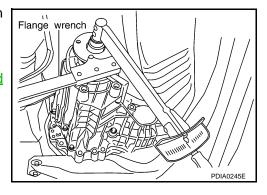
[TRANSFER: ETX13B]



3. Using a flange wrench, install the self-lock nut of companion flange and tighten to the specified torque.

CAUTION:

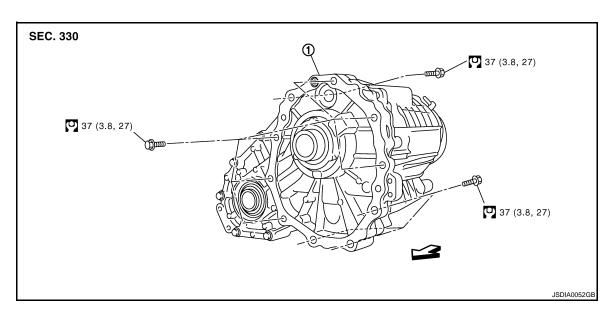
- Never reuse self-lock nut.
- 4. Install the rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-101</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".
- 5. Check fluid level. Refer to <u>DLN-48</u>, "Inspection".



REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

Exploded View



1. Transfer assembly

∀
 □: Vehicle front

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

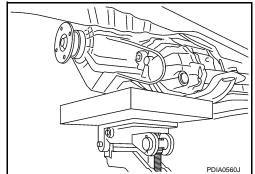
Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- Remove exhaust front tube with power tool. Refer to <u>EX-5, "Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-80, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 3. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-101, "Exploded View".
- 4. Disconnect AWD solenoid harness connector and separate harness from transfer assembly.
- 5. Remove transfer air breather hose.
- Remove control rod. Refer to <u>TM-236</u>, "AWD : Exploded View".
- 7. Support transfer assembly and transmission assembly with a jack.
- 8. Remove rear engine mounting member and engine mounting insulator with power tool. Refer to <u>EM-81</u>, "AWD: Exploded View".
- 9. Lower jack to the position where the top transfer mounting bolts can be removed.
- 10. Remove transfer mounting bolts with power tool and separate transfer from transmission.

CAUTION:

Secure transfer assembly and transmission assembly to a jack.



[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Α

В

DLN

INFOID:0000000000957290

Ν

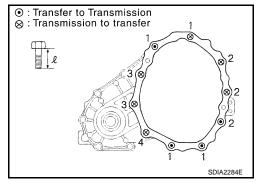
INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

• When installing the transfer to the transmission, install the mounting bolts following the standard below, tighten bolts to the specified torque.

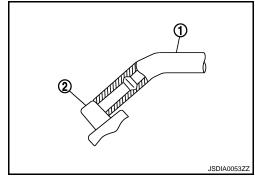
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Bolt No.	1	2	3	4
Quantity	4	3	2	1
Bolt length " ℓ " mm (in)	75 (2.95)	45 (1.77)	40 (1.57)	30 (1.18)

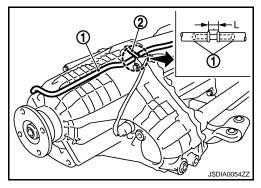


[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

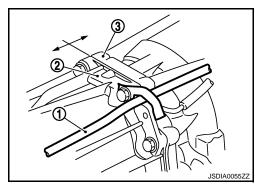
- When installing transfer air breather hose, make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on the transfer air breather hose caused by bending or winding.
- Set transfer air breather hose with paint mark facing upward.
- Be sure to insert transfer air breather hose (1) into breather tube (2) until hose end reaches the tube's base.



- Do not deviate from the range (L) of the transfer air breather when installing the transfer air breather hose (1) to the harness bracket (2) of the transfer.



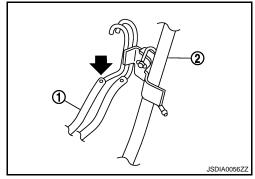
- Install transfer air breather hose (1) with bracket between the adapter case (2) and the transmission case (3).



TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Check that transfer breather hose is on the (←) side when installing the transfer air breather hose (1) to A/T fluid charging pipe (2).
- Be sure to insert air breather hose to transfer tube until hose end reaches the tube's base and another hose end reaches the tube bend R portion of A/T fluid charging pipe.
- After the installation, check the fluid level, fluid leakage and the A/T positions. Refer to <u>DLN-48</u>, "Inspection".



[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

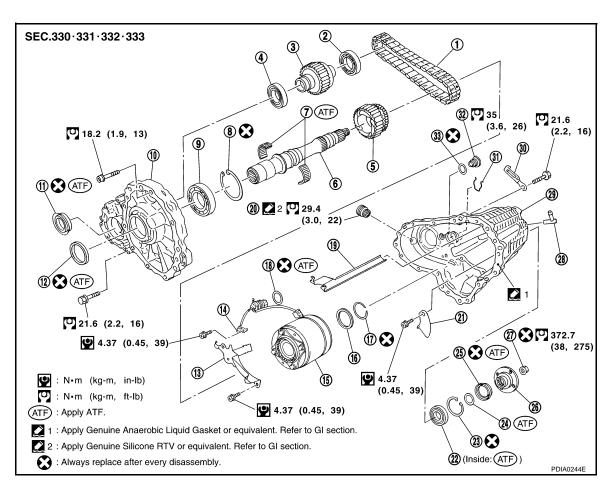
Ν

0

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

Exploded View INFOID:0000000000957291



- Drive chain
- Front drive shaft front bearing
- Needle bearing 7.
- 10. Front case
- Oil cover
- 16. Spacer
- 19. Oil gutter
- 22. Rear bearing
- 25. Rear oil seal
- 28. Breather tube
- 31. Retainer

- 2. Front drive shaft rear bearing
- 5. Sprocket
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Front oil seal
- Temperature sensor
- 17. Snap ring
- 20. Drain plug
- 23. Snap ring
- 26. Companion flange
- 29. Rear case
- 32. Filler plug

- 3. Front drive shaft
- 6. Mainshaft
- 9. Mainshaft bearing
- 12. Mainshaft oil seal
- Electric controlled coupling

INFOID:0000000000957292

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

- 18. O-ring
- 21. Baffle plate
- 24. Spacer
- 27. Self-lock nut
- 30. Harness bracket
- 33. Gasket

Disassembly

Remove drain plug and filler plug.

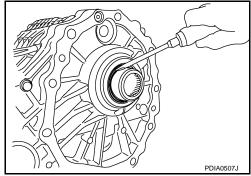
FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Remove mainshaft oil seal from front case, using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

CAUTION:

Never damage the front case and mainshaft.



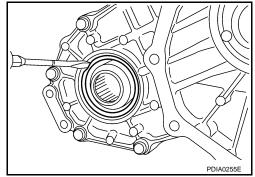
[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Remove front oil seal from front case, using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

CAUTION:

Never damage the front case and front drive shaft.

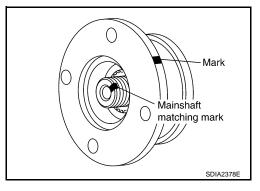
Remove self-lock nut.



5. Put a matching mark on the end of mainshaft. The mark should be in line with the mark on the companion flange.

CAUTION:

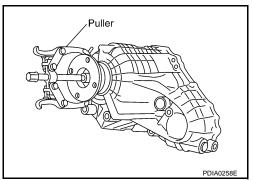
For matching mark, use paint. Never damage mainshaft.



6. Remove companion flange, using a puller.

CAUTION:

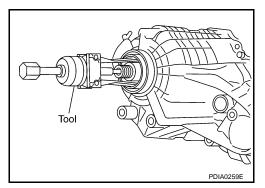
Never damage the companion flange.



7. Remove rear oil seal from rear case, using the puller [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].

CAUTION:

Never damage the rear case.



Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

J

<

L

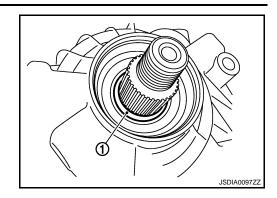
M

Ν

0

P

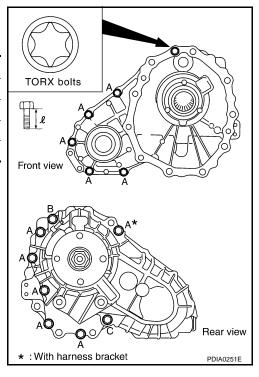
8. Remove spacer (1) from mainshaft.



[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

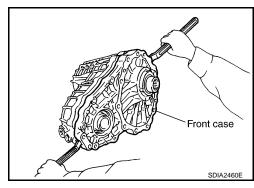
Remove front case and rear case fixing bolts, then remove harness bracket.

Bolts symbol	Quantity	Bolt length " ℓ " mm (in)
A	11	42 (1.65)
В	1	162 (6.38)
С	1	97 (3.82)
TORX bolts	1	40 (1.57)

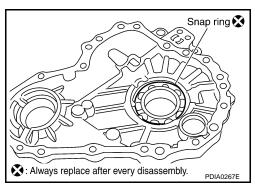


 Separate front case and rear case. Then, remove front case by levering it up with a tire lever or the like. CAUTION:

Never damage the mating surface.



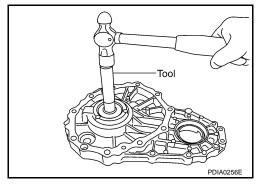
11. Remove snap ring from front case.



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

12. Remove mainshaft bearing from front case, using the drift [SST: KV38100300 (J-25523)].



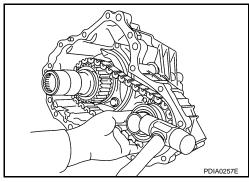
[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

DLN

13. Remove drive chain and front drive shaft while tapping front drive shaft with plastic hammer.

CAUTION:

Never tap drive chain.



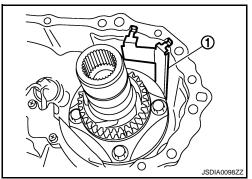
_

Н

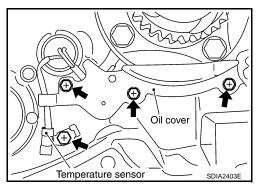
Е

_____/_/___

14. Remove oil gutter (1) from rear case.



15. Remove oil cover bolt and sensor fixing bolt from rear case. And then, remove oil cover.



M

Ν

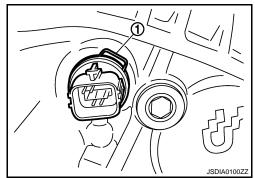
0

Р

16. Remove retainer (1) from AWD solenoid harness connector.

17. Remove AWD solenoid harness connector from rear case.

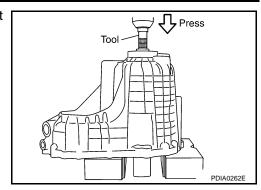
18. Remove O-ring from AWD solenoid harness connector.



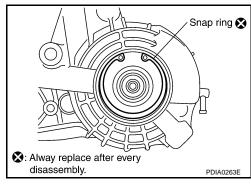
Α

В

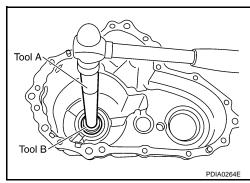
19. Remove mainshaft assembly from rear case, using the drift [SST: ST33052000 (-)].



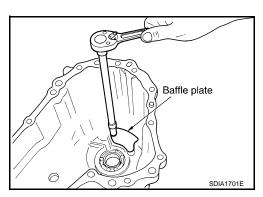
20. Remove snap ring from rear case.



- 21. Remove rear bearing from rear case, using the drifts.
 - A: Drift bar [ST30611000 (J-25742-1)]
 - B: Drift [ST35321000 ()]



- 22. Remove baffle plate from rear case.
- 23. Remove breather tube from rear case.



Assembly INFOID:0000000000957293

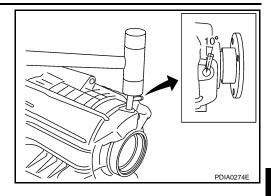
FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

1. Install breather tube, with plastic hammer. **CAUTION:**

Pay attention to the direction of breather tube.

2. Install baffle plate to rear case.

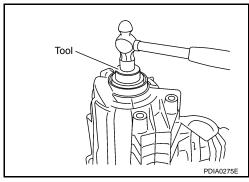


[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

3. Install rear bearing to rear case, using the drift [SST: KV38104010 (-)].

CAUTION:

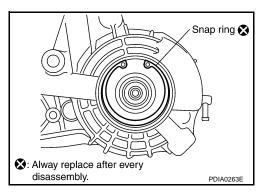
Apply ATF to inside of rear bearing.



4. Install snap ring to rear case.

CAUTION:

Never reuse snap ring.

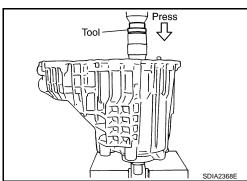


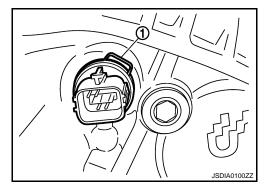
5. Install mainshaft assembly to rear case, using the drift [SST: ST35321000 (-)].

CAUTION:

ATF should be applied to contact surface of mainshaft and rear bearing.

- 6. Install O-ring to AWD solenoid harness connector.
 - **CAUTION:**
 - Never reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.
- 7. Install AWD solenoid harness connector into rear case.
- 8. Install retainer (1) to AWD solenoid harness connector.





Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

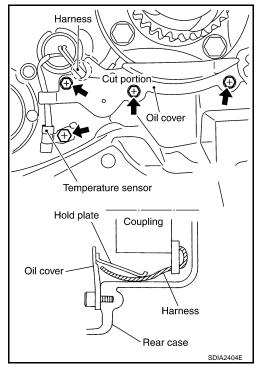
Ρ

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

- 9. Set temperature sensor and tighten bolt.
- 10. Hold electric controlled coupling harness with oil cover hold plate, install oil cover to rear case.

CAUTION:

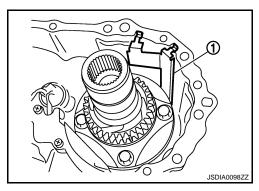
The harness should be guided by a cut portion.



11. Install oil gutter (1) to rear case.

CAUTION:

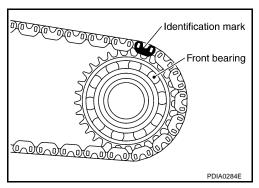
The tip of oil gutter should be put into rear case groove.



12. Install drive chain to front drive shaft.

CAUTION:

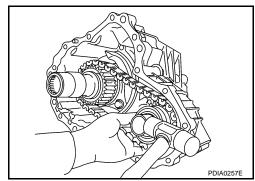
Identification mark of drive chain should be in the side of front bearing of front drive shaft.



13. Install drive chain to mainshaft, and then install tap front drive shaft with plastic hammer. Press-fit rear bearing of front drive shaft to rear case.

CAUTION:

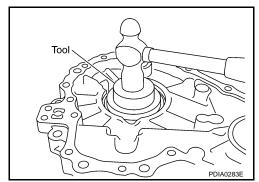
Never tap drive chain.



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

14. Install mainshaft bearing to front case, using the drift [SST: ST30621000 (J-25742-5)].

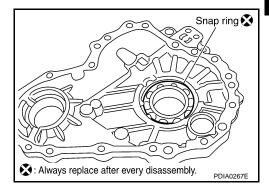


[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

15. Install snap ring to front case.

CAUTION:

Never reuse snap ring.

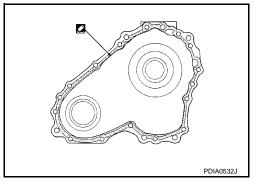


16. Apply liquid gasket to mating surface of rear case.

• Use Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants</u>".

CAUTION:

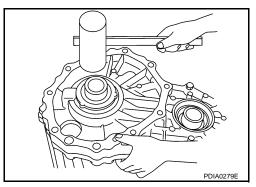
Remove old sealant adhering to mounting surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mounting surfaces.



17. Set front case to rear case.

CAUTION:

Never damage the mating surface transmission side.



Α

В

C

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

11

J

K

L

M

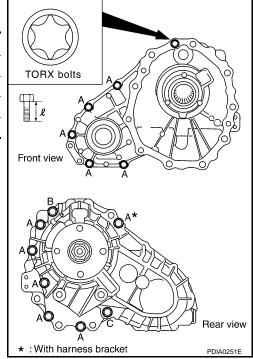
Ν

0

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Tighten front case and rear case fixing b	olts.
---	-------

Bolts symbol	Quantity	Bolt length " ℓ " mm (in)
A	11	42 (1.65)
В	1	162 (6.38)
С	1	97 (3.82)
TORX bolts	1	40 (1.57)

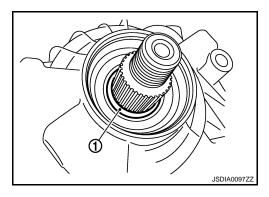


[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

19. Install spacer (1) to mainshaft.

CAUTION:

Apply ATF to spacer.



20. Install rear oil seal to rear case, using the drifts.

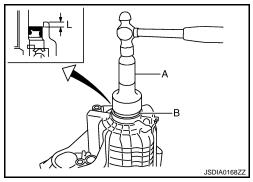
A: Drift [ST30720000 (J-25405)]

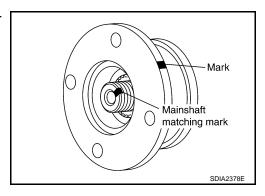
B: Drift [KV40104830 (—)]

Dimension "L" : 6.7 – 7.3 mm (0.264 – 0.287 in)

CAUTION:

- Never reuse rear oil seal.
- · Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- When installing, never incline rear oil seal.
- 21. Install companion flange while align the matching mark of mainshaft with the mark of companion flange.



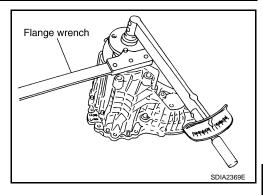


FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

22. Tighten self-lock nut to the specified torque, with flange wrench. **CAUTION:**

Never reuse self-lock nut.

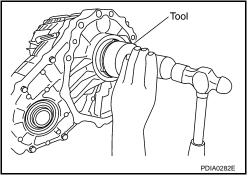


[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

23. Install mainshaft oil seal until it is flush with end face of front case, using the drift [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)].

CAUTION:

- Never reuse mainshaft oil seal.
- Apply ATF to mainshaft oil seal.
- · When installing, never incline mainshaft oil seal.



24. Install front oil seal until it is flush with end face of front case. using the drift [SST: ST27862000 (-)].

CAUTION:

- · Never reuse front oil seal.
- Apply ATF to front oil seal.
- · When installing, never incline front oil seal.
- 25. Apply sealant to threads of drain plug. Then install it to rear case.
 - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

CAUTION:

Remove old sealant and oil adhering to threads.

26. Set gasket to filler plug. Install it to rear case.

CAUTION:

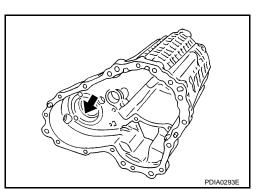
- Never reuse gasket.
- After oil is filled, tighten filler plug to specified torque.

Inspection

Check items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.

CASES

- Contact surfaces of bearing for wear, damage, etc.
- Damage and cracks of case.



Α

В

DLN

K

INFOID:0000000000957294

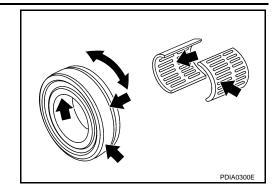
Ν

BEARING

FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

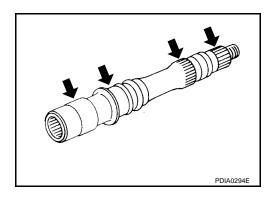
• Damage and rough rotation of bearing.



[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

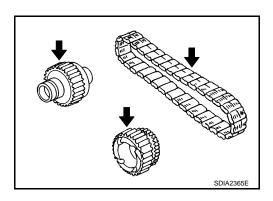
SHAFT

• Damage, peeling, dent, uneven wear, bending, etc. of shaft.



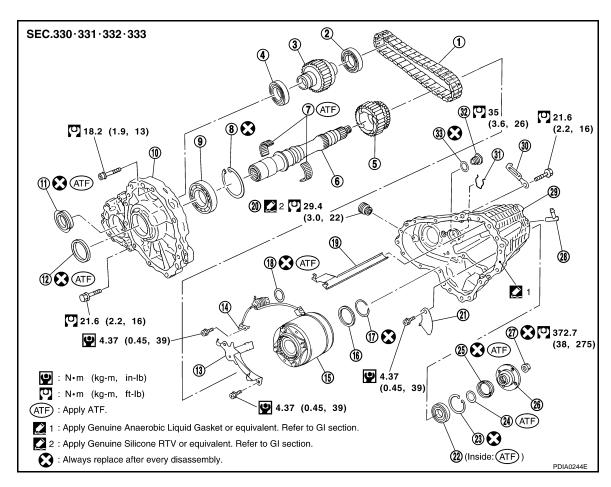
GEARS AND CHAIN

• Excessive wear, damage, peeling, etc. of gear and chain.



MAINSHAFT

Exploded View



- 1. Drive chain
- 4. Front drive shaft front bearing
- 7. Needle bearing
- 10. Front case
- 13. Oil cover
- 16. Spacer
- 19. Oil gutter
- 22. Rear bearing
- 25. Rear oil seal
- 28. Breather tube
- 31. Retainer

- 2. Front drive shaft rear bearing
- 5. Sprocket
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Front oil seal
- 14. Temperature sensor
- 17. Snap ring
- 20. Drain plug
- 23. Snap ring
- zo. Onap mig
- 26. Companion flange
- 29. Rear case
- 32. Filler plug

- 3. Front drive shaft
- 6. Mainshaft
- 9. Mainshaft bearing
- 12. Mainshaft oil seal
- 15. Electric controlled coupling

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

- 18. O-ring
- 21. Baffle plate
- 24. Spacer
- 27. Self-lock nut
- 30. Harness bracket
- 33. Gasket

Disassembly

Separate front case and rear case, then remove mainshaft assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-58, "Disassembly"</u>.

J

Α

В

C

DLN

Е

F

Н

K

L

В. Л

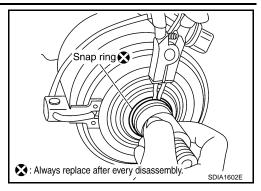
M

Ν

INFOID:0000000000957296

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Remove snap ring from mainshaft.
- 3. Remove spacer from mainshaft.
- Remove electric controlled coupling and sprocket from mainshaft
- 5. Remove needle bearing from mainshaft.



[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Assembly

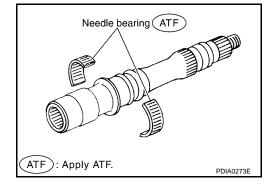
INFOID:0000000000957297

1. Install needle bearing to mainshaft.

CAUTION:

Apply ATF to periphery of needle bearing.

- 2. Install sprocket and electric controlled coupling to mainshaft.
- 3. Install spacer to main shaft.

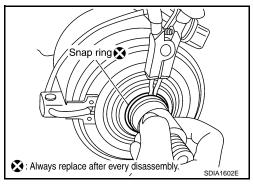


Install snap ring to mainshaft.

CAUTION:

Never reuse snap ring.

5. Install mainshaft assembly to rear case, then install front case and rear case. Refer to DLN-62, "Assembly".

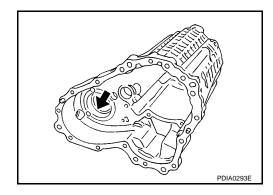


Inspection INFOID:000000000057298

Check items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.

CASES

- Contact surfaces of bearing for wear, damage, etc.
- · Damage and cracks of case.

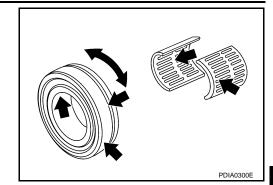


BEARING

MAINSHAFT

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Damage and rough rotation of bearing.



[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

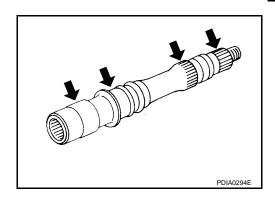
С

В

Α

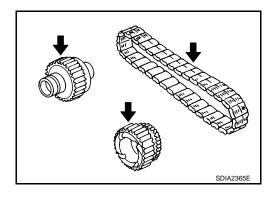
SHAFT

• Damage, peeling, dent, uneven wear, bending, etc. of shaft.



GEARS AND CHAIN

• Excessive wear, damage, peeling, etc. of gear and chain.



DLN

Е

F

G

Н

IZ.

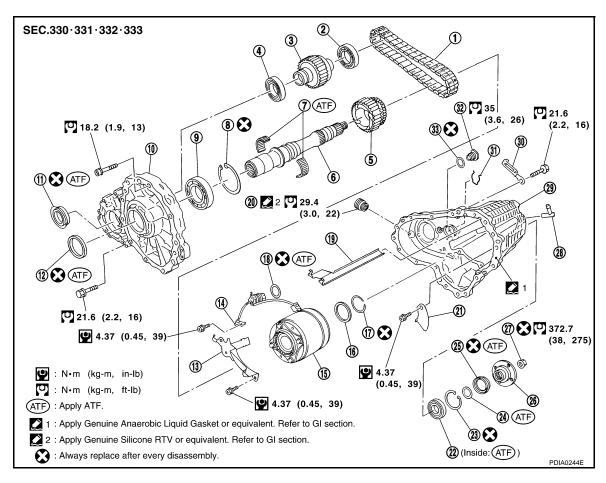
M

Ν

0

FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN

Exploded View



- 1. Drive chain
- 4. Front drive shaft front bearing
- 7. Needle bearing
- 10. Front case
- 13. Oil cover
- 16. Spacer
- 19. Oil gutter
- 22. Rear bearing
- 25. Rear oil seal
- 28. Breather tube
- 31. Retainer

- 2. Front drive shaft rear bearing
- 5. Sprocket
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Front oil seal
- 14. Temperature sensor
- 17. Snap ring
- 20. Drain plug
- 23. Snap ring
- 26. Companion flange
- 29. Rear case
- 32. Filler plug

- 3. Front drive shaft
- 6. Mainshaft
- 9. Mainshaft bearing
- 12. Mainshaft oil seal
- 15. Electric controlled coupling
- 18. O-ring
- 21. Baffle plate
- 24. Spacer
- 27. Self-lock nut
- 30. Harness bracket
- 33. Gasket

Disassembly

INFOID:0000000000957300

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

Separate front case and rear case. Refer to <u>DLN-58, "Disassembly"</u>.

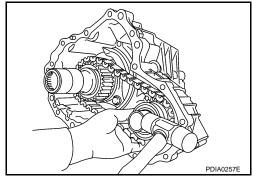
FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Remove drive chain and front drive shaft while tapping front drive shaft with plastic hammer.

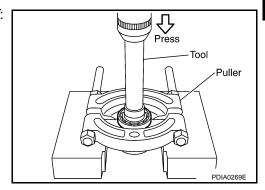
CAUTION:

Never tap drive chain.

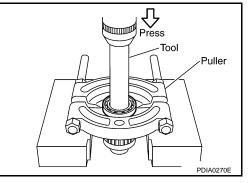


[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

3. Remove front drive shaft front bearing, using the drift [SST: ST31214000 (J-25269-B)] and puller.

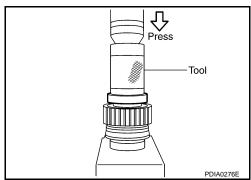


4. Remove front drive shaft rear bearing, using the drift [SST: ST31214000 (J-25269-B)] and puller.



Assembly

1. Install front drive shaft front bearing, using the drift [SST: ST33200000 (J-26082)].



Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

M

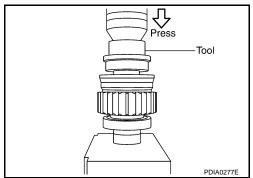
Ν

FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

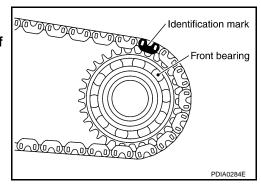
Install front drive shaft rear bearing, using the drift [SST: KV38104010 (—)].



Install drive chain to front drive shaft.

CAUTION:

Identification mark of drive chain should be in the side of front bearing of front drive shaft.

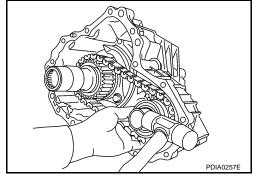


4. Install drive chain to mainshaft, and then install tap front drive shaft with plastic hammer. Press-fit rear bearing of front drive shaft to rear case.

CAUTION:

Never tap drive chain.

5. Install front case to rear case. Refer to DLN-62, "Assembly".

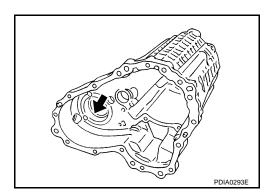


Inspection INFOID:0000000000957302

Check items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.

CASES

- Contact surfaces of bearing for wear, damage, etc.
- Damage and cracks of case.

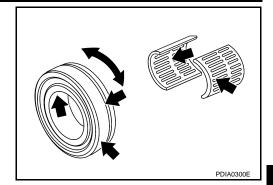


BEARING

FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Damage and rough rotation of bearing.



[TRANSFER: ETX13B]

В

Α

С

DLN

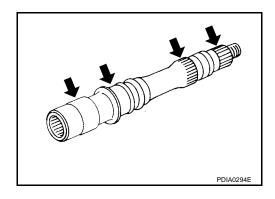
Е

G

Н

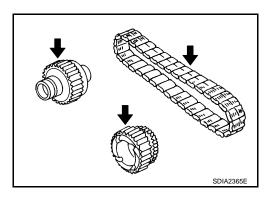
SHAFT

• Damage, peeling, dent, uneven wear, bending, etc. of shaft.



GEARS AND CHAIN

• Excessive wear, damage, peeling, etc. of gear and chain.



. .

K

M

Ν

0

Ρ

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) D SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) [TRANSFER: ETX13B]

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specifications

		AWD
Applied model		VQ35HR
		A/T
Transfer model		ETX13B
Fluid capacity (Approx.)	ℓ (US pt, Imp pt)	1.25 (2-5/8, 2-1/4)

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING [FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S56A]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference		DLN-79, "Inspection"	ı	ı	ı	ı	DLN-81, "Inspection"	DLN-81, "Inspection"	NVH in DLN section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.	DLN E F
Possible cause and SUSPECT	TED PARTS	Uneven rotating torque	Center bearing improper installation	Excessive center bearing axial end play	Center bearing mounting (insulator) cracks, damage or deterioration	Excessive joint angle	Rotation imbalance	Excessive runout	DIFFERENTIAL	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRES	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKES	STEERING	H J K L
	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	Ν
Symptom	Shake		×			×				×	×	×	×	×	×	-
	Vibration	×	×	×	×	×	×	×		×	×		×		×	

^{×:} Applicable

Р

Α

В

0

[FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S56A]

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tools

Tool name		Description
Power tool		Loosening bolts and nuts
	PBIC0190E	

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT

Inspection INFOID:0000000000957306

NOISE

• Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.

VIBRATION

- If vibration is present at high speed, inspect propeller shaft runout first.
- Measure propeller shaft runout at several points by rotating final drive companion flange with hands.

∀
 □: Vehicle front

Limit

Propeller shaft runout : Refer to DLN-82, "Propel-

ler Shaft Runout".

2. If runout still exceeds specifications, separate propeller shaft at final drive companion flange; then rotate companion flange 90, 180, 270 degrees and install propeller shaft.

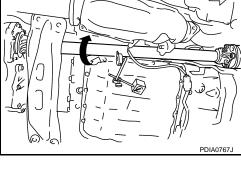


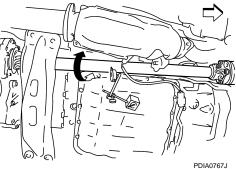
4. Check the vibration by driving vehicle.

RUNOUT MEASURING POINT

Propeller shaft runout measuring point (Point "△").

Dimension A: 381.5 mm (15.02 in)





Н

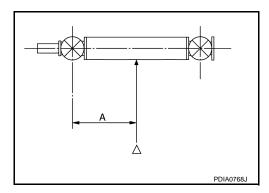
Α

В

C

DLN

Е



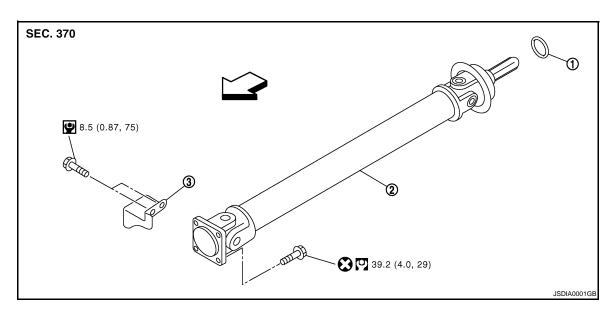
M

Ν

ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT

Exploded View



1. O-ring

2. Propeller shaft assembly

3. Heat bracket

∀
 □: Vehicle front

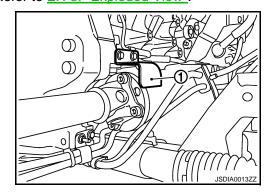
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000000957308

REMOVAL

- 1. Move the A/T selector lever to N position and release the parking brake.
- 2. Remove engine undercover with a power tool.
- 3. Remove front cross bar.
- 4. Remove the three way catalyst (right bank) with a power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 5. Remove heat bracket (1).



FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S56A]

6. Put matching marks onto propeller shaft flange yoke and final drive companion flange.

CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage propeller shaft flange and final drive companion flange.

- 7. Remove the propeller shaft assembly fixing bolts.
- Remove propeller shaft assembly from the front final drive and transfer.

CAUTION:

Never damage the transfer front oil seal.

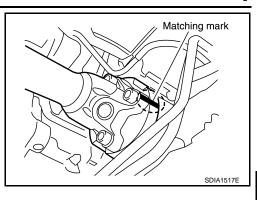
INSTALLATION

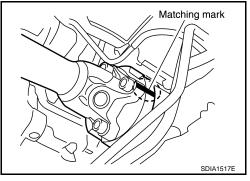
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- Align matching marks to install propeller shaft assembly to final drive companion flange.
- After assembly, perform a driving test to check propeller shaft vibration. If vibration occurred, separate propeller shaft from final drive or transfer. Reinstall companion flange after rotating it by 90, 180, 270 degrees. Then perform driving test and check propeller shaft vibration again at each point.

CAUTION:

Never damage the transfer front oil seal.





Inspection INFOID:00000000000957309

APPEARANCE

Check propeller shaft for bend and damage. If damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly.

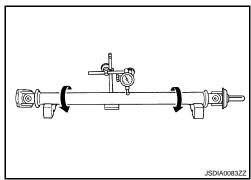
PROPELLER SHAFT RUNOUT

Check propeller shaft runout at measuring point. If runout exceeds specifications, replace propeller shaft assembly. For measuring point, refer to <u>DLN-79</u>. "Inspection".

Limit

Propeller shaft runout

: Refer to <u>DLN-82</u>, "Propeller Shaft Runout".



JOURNAL AXIAL PLAY

As shown in the figure, while fixing yoke on one side, check axial play of joint. If outside the standard, replace propeller shaft assembly.

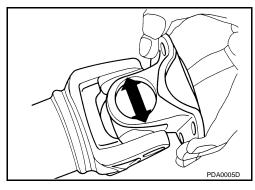
Standard

Journal axial play

: Refer to <u>DLN-82, "Journal</u> Axial Play".

CAUTION:

Never disassemble joints.



Α

В

0

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S56A]

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specifications

INFOID:0000000000957310

	AWD
Applied model	VQ35HR
	A/T
Propeller shaft model	2S56A
Number of joints	2
Type of journal bearings (Non-disassembly type)	Shell type
Coupling method with transfer	Sleeve type
Coupling method with front final drive	Flange type
Shaft length (Spider to spider)	763 mm (30.04 in)
Shaft outer diameter	42.7 mm (1.68 in)

Propeller Shaft Runout

INFOID:0000000000957311

	Unit: mm (in)
Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	0.8 (0.031)

Journal Axial Play

	Unit: mm (in)
Item	Standard
Journal axial play	0 (0)

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING [REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference		DLN-85, "Inspection"	DLN-88, "Inspection"	ı	DLN-88, "Inspection"	ı	DLN-88, "Inspection"	DLN-88, "Inspection"	NVH in DLN section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.	DLN E F
Possible cause and SUSPEC	FED PARTS	Uneven rotating torque	Center bearing improper installation	Excessive center bearing axial end play	Center bearing mounting (insulator) cracks, damage or deterioration	Excessive joint angle	Rotation imbalance	Excessive runout	DIFFERENTIAL	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRES	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKES	STEERING	H I J K L
	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	Ν
Symptom	Shake		×			×				×	×	×	×	×	×	-
	Vibration	×	×	×	×	×	×	×		×	×		×		×	

^{×:} Applicable

Р

Α

В

0

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A]

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tools

INFUID.0000000000937314	

Tool name		Description
Power tool		Loosening bolts and nuts
	PBIC0190E	

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A]

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

Inspection INFOID:0000000000957315 B

NOISE

- Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.
- If center bearing is noisy or damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.

VIBRATION

- If vibration is present at high speed, inspect propeller shaft runout first.
- 1. Measure propeller shaft runout at several points by rotating final drive companion flange with hands.

Limit

Propeller shaft runout : Refer to <u>DLN-89, "Propeller Shaft Runout".</u>

- If runout still exceeds specifications, separate propeller shaft at final drive companion flange; then rotate companion flange 90, 180, 270 degrees and install propeller shaft.
- 3. Check runout again. If runout still exceeds specifications, replace propeller shaft assembly.
- 4. Check the vibration by driving vehicle.

RUNOUT MEASURING POINT

Propeller shaft runout measuring point (Point "△").

∀ : Vehicle front

Dimension A: 192 mm (7.56 in)

B: 172 mm (6.77 in) C: 170 mm (6.69 in) A B C

DLN

C

Α

Е

F

G

SDIA1087E

PDIA0770J

Н

J

K

M

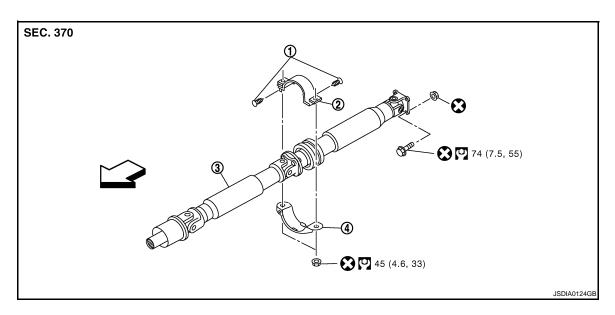
Ν

0

ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

Exploded View



1. Clip

- Center bearing mounting bracket (Upper)
- 3. Propeller shaft assembly

4. Center bearing mounting bracket (Lower)

∀
 : Vehicle front

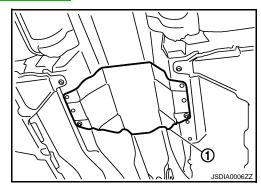
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000000957317

REMOVAL

- 1. Move the M/T shift lever to neutral position and release the parking brake.
- 2. Remove the floor reinforcement.
- 3. Remove the center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 4. Remove the heat plate (1).



REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

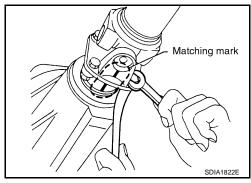
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A]

5. Put matching marks on propeller shaft flange yoke with final drive companion flange.

CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage propeller shaft flange yoke and final drive companion flange.



Loosen mounting nuts of center bearing mounting brackets. CAUTION:

Tighten mounting nuts temporarily.

- 7. Remove propeller shaft assembly fixing bolts and nuts.
- 8. Remove center bearing mounting bracket fixing nuts.
- 9. Remove propeller shaft assembly.

CAUTION:

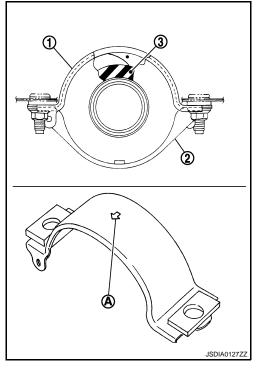
- Never damage the rear oil seal of transmission.
- If constant velocity joint was bent during propeller shaft assembly removal, installation, or transportation, its boot may be damaged. Wrap boot interference area to metal part with shop cloth or rubber to protect boot from breakage.

Center bearing mounting bracket fixing nut

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- Install center bearing mounting bracket (Upper) (1) with its arrow mark (A) facing forward.
- Adjust position of center bearing mounting bracket (1, 2) sliding back and forth to prevent play in thrust direction of center bearing insulator (3). Install bracket to vehicle.



Α

В

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

N /I

Ν

0

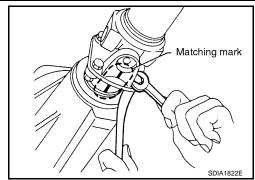
Ρ

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A]

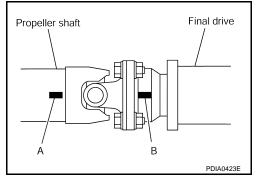
- Align matching marks to install propeller shaft flange yoke with final drive companion flange.
- · After assembly, perform a driving test to check propeller shaft vibration. If vibration occurred, separate propeller shaft from final drive. Reinstall companion flange after rotating it by 90, 180, 270 degrees. Then perform driving test and check propeller shaft vibration again at each point.



- If propeller shaft or final drive has been replaced, connect them as follows:
- Install the propeller shaft while aligning its matching mark (A) with the matching mark (B) on the joint as close as possible.

CAUTION:

Never damage the rear oil seal of transmission.



Inspection INFOID:0000000000957318

APPEARANCE

Check propeller shaft for bend and damage. If damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly.

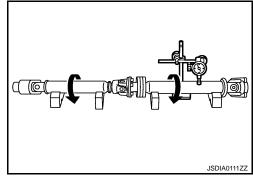
PROPELLER SHAFT RUNOUT

Check propeller shaft runout at measuring points. If runout exceeds specifications, replace propeller shaft assembly. For measuring point, refer to DLN-85, "Inspection".

Limit

: Refer to DLN-89. "Propel-**Propeller shaft runout**

ler Shaft Runout".



JOURNAL AXIAL PLAY

As shown in the figure, while fixing yoke on one side, check axial play of joint. If outside the standard, replace propeller shaft assembly.

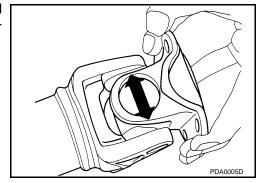
Standard

Journal axial play : Refer to DLN-89, "Journal

Axial Play".

CAUTION:

Never disassemble joints.



CENTER BEARING

Check center bearing for noise and damage. If noise or damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly.

Never disassemble center bearing.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A]

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specifications

	2WD					
	VQ35HR					
	M/T					
	3S80A					
	3					
1st joint	Shell type					
2nd joint	Shell type					
3rd joint	Shell type					
ssion	Sleeve type					
I drive	Flange type					
1st (Spider to spider)	762 mm (30.00 in)					
2nd (Spider to spider)	759 mm (29.88 in)					
1st	82.6 mm (3.25 in)					
2nd	75.0 mm (2.95 in)					
1st	82.6 mm (3.25 in)					
_	2nd joint 3rd joint ssion al drive 1st (Spider to spider) 2nd (Spider to spider) 1st	VQ35HR M/T 3S80A 3 3 1st joint Shell type 2nd joint Shell type 3rd joint Shell type ssion Sleeve type al drive Flange type 1st (Spider to spider) 762 mm (30.00 in) 2nd (Spider to spider) 759 mm (29.88 in) 1st 82.6 mm (3.25 in)				

Propeller Shaft Runout

	Onit: mm (m)
Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	0.8 (0.031)

Journal Axial Play

	Onic. mm (in)
Item	Standard
Journal axial play	0 (0)

Α

В

C

INFOID:0000000000957319

DLN

Е

F

INFOID:0000000000957320

INFOID:0000000000957321

J

m (in)

Ν

0

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000000957322

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference		DLN-92, "Inspection"	DLN-96, "Inspection"	I	DLN-96, "Inspection"	I	DLN-96, "Inspection"	DLN-96, "Inspection"	NVH in DLN section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.
Possible cause and SUSPEC		Uneven rotating torque	Center bearing improper installation	Excessive center bearing axial end play	Center bearing mounting (insulator) cracks, damage or deterioration	Excessive joint angle	Rotation imbalance	Excessive runout	DIFFERENTIAL	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRES	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKES	STEERING
	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Symptom	Shake Vibration	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	×	· ·	· ·	×				×	×	×	×	×	×
	VIDIALION	×	×	×	×	×	×	×		×	×		×		×

^{×:} Applicable

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tools

Description	
Loosening bolts and nu	S
	Description Loosening bolts and nut

С

В

INFOID:0000000000957323

Α

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

Inspection INFOID:0000000000957324

NOISE

- · Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.
- If center bearing is noisy or damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.

VIBRATION

• If vibration is present at high speed, inspect propeller shaft runout first.

1. Measure propeller shaft runout at several points by rotating final drive companion flange with hands.

Limit

Propeller shaft runout : Refer to DLN-97, "Propeller Shaft Runout".

- 2. If runout still exceeds specifications, separate propeller shaft at final drive companion flange; then rotate companion flange 120. 240 degrees and install propeller shaft.
- 3. Check runout again. If runout still exceeds specifications, replace propeller shaft assembly.
- Check the vibration by driving vehicle.

RUNOUT MEASURING POINT

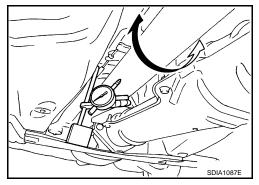
Propeller shaft runout measuring point (Point "△").

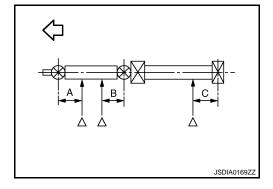
: Vehicle front

Dimension A: 192 mm (7.56 in)

B: 172 mm (6.77 in)

C: 172 mm (6.77 in)

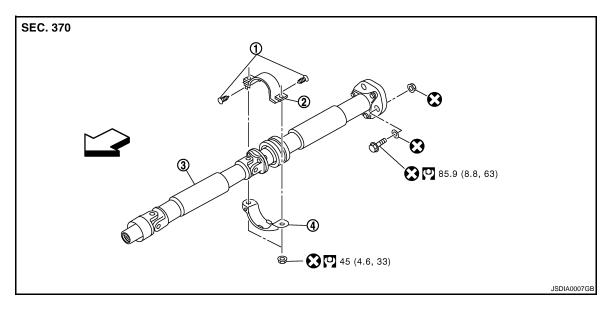




ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

Exploded View INFOID:0000000000957325 В



1. Clip

2. Center bearing mounting bracket (Upper)

3. Propeller shaft assembly

Center bearing mounting bracket (Lower)

∀
 □: Vehicle front

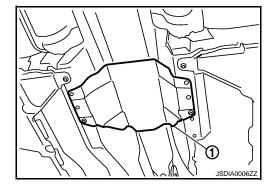
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

1. Move the A/T selector lever to N position and release the parking brake.

- 2. Remove the floor reinforcement.
- 3. Remove the center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 4. Remove the heat plate (1).



Α

DLN

C

Е

F

Н

INFOID:0000000000957326

M

Ν

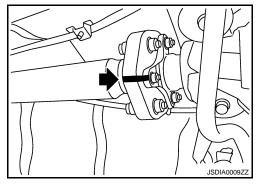
0

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

5. Put matching marks on propeller shaft rubber coupling with final drive companion flange.

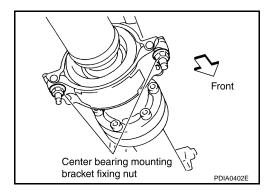
CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage propeller shaft rubber coupling and final drive companion flange.



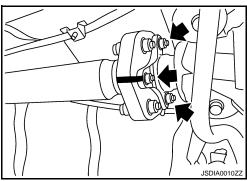
6. Loosen mounting nuts of center bearing mounting brackets. **CAUTION:**

Tighten mounting nuts temporarily.



Remove propeller shaft assembly fixing bolts and nuts. CAUTION:

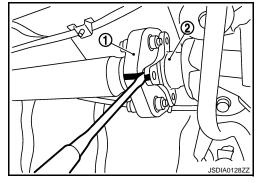
Never remove the rubber coupling from the propeller shaft assembly.



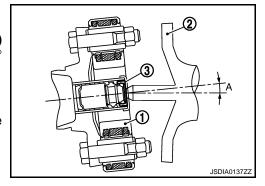
8. Slightly separate the rubber coupling (1) from the final drive companion flange (2).

CAUTION:

Never damage the final drive companion flange and rubber coupling.



- 9. Remove center bearing mounting bracket fixing nuts. **CAUTION:**
 - The angle (A), which the third axis rubber coupling (1) forms with the final drive companion flange (2), must be 5° or less.
 - Never damage the grease seal (3).
 - · Never damage the rubber coupling.
- 10. Slide the propeller shaft forward the vehicle slightly. Separate the propeller shaft from the final drive companion flange. CAUTION:



[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

- The angle, which the third axis rubber coupling forms with the final drive companion flange, must be 5° or less.
- · Never damage the grease seal.
- Never damage the rubber coupling.
- 11. Remove the propeller shaft assembly from the vehicle.

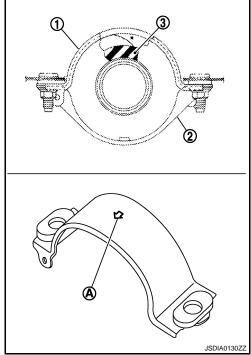
CAUTION:

Never damage the rear oil seal of transmission.

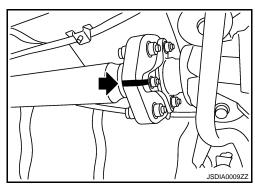
INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

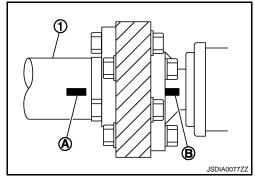
- Install center bearing mounting bracket (Upper) (1) with its arrow mark (A) facing forward.
- Adjust position of center bearing mounting bracket (1, 2) sliding back and forth to prevent play in thrust direction of center bearing insulator (3). Install bracket to vehicle.



- Align matching marks to install propeller shaft rubber coupling to final drive companion flange.
- After assembly, perform a driving test to check propeller shaft vibration. If vibration occurred, separate propeller shaft from final drive. Reinstall companion flange after rotating it by 120, 240 degrees. Then perform driving test and check propeller shaft vibration again at each point.



- If propeller shaft or final drive has been replaced, connect them as follows:
- Install the propeller shaft (1) while aligning its matching mark (A) with the matching mark (B) on the joint as close as possible.



DLN

Α

В

Е

Н

J

<

L

M

Ν

0

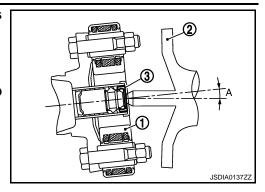
Ρ

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

- The angle (A), which the third axis rubber coupling (1) forms with the final drive companion flange (2), must be 5° or less.
- Never damage the grease seal (3).
- Never damage the rubber coupling.
- Never damage the rear oil seal of transmission.
- Avoid damaging the rubber coupling, protect it with a shop towel or equivalent.



Inspection INFOID:000000000057327

APPEARANCE

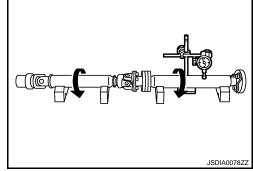
Check propeller shaft for bend and damage. If damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly.

PROPELLER SHAFT RUNOUT

Check propeller shaft runout at measuring points. If runout exceeds specifications, replace propeller shaft assembly. For measuring point, refer to DLN-92, "Inspection"

Limit

Propeller shaft runout : Refer to <u>DLN-97, "Propeller Shaft Runout".</u>



JOURNAL AXIAL PLAY

As shown in the figure, while fixing yoke on one side, check axial play of joint. If outside the standard, replace propeller shaft assembly.

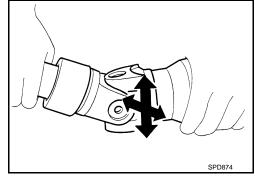
Standard

Journal axial play : Refer to <u>DLN-97, "Journal</u>

Axial Play".

CAUTION:

Never disassemble joints.



CENTER BEARING

Check center bearing for noise and damage. If noise or damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly. **CAUTION:**

Never disassemble center bearing.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specifications

INFOID.0000000000957326	- 1

Α

		2WD	
Applied model		VQ35HR	
		A/T	
Propeller shaft model		3\$80A-R	DLN
Number of joints		3	
	1st joint	Shell type	
Type of journal bearings (Non-disassembly type)	2nd joint	Shell type	E
	3rd joint	Rubber coupling type	
Coupling method with tran	nsmission	Sleeve type	F
Coupling method with rea	r final drive	Rubber coupling type	
Ol a fella and	1st (Spider to spider)	724 mm (28.50 in)	
Shaft length	2nd (Spider to rubber coupling center)	769 mm (30.28 in)	G
Olasti autan diamatan	1st	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
Shaft outer diameter	2nd	75.0 mm (2.95 in)	Н

Propeller Shaft Runout

INFOID:0000000000957329

	Unit: mm (in)
Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	0.8 (0.031)

Journal Axial Play

INFOID:0000000000957330	

	Unit: mm (in)
Item	Standard
Journal axial play	0 (0)

Ν

0

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING [REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000000957331

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Symptom Sometimes So	Reference	DLN-100, "Inspection"	DLN-104, "Inspection"	I	DLN-104, "Inspection"	I	DLN-104, "Inspection"	DLN-104, "Inspection"	NVH in DLN section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.
Symptom Shake × × × × × × ×	Possible cause and SUSPECT	Uneven rotating torque	Center bearing improper installation	Excessive center bearing axial end play	Center bearing mounting (insulator) cracks, damage or deterioration	Excessive joint angle	Rotation imbalance	Excessive runout	DIFFERENTIAL	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRES	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKES	
		×		×	×		×	×	×						
_ ········	Symptom	×		×	×		×	×				×		×	

^{×:} Applicable

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tools

Tool name	Description	
Power tool	Loosening bolts and nuts	
		ſ

PBIC0190E

Α

В

INFOID:0000000000957332

DLN

С

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

NOISE

- · Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.
- If center bearing is noisy or damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.

VIBRATION

• If vibration is present at high speed, inspect propeller shaft runout first.

1. Measure propeller shaft runout at several points by rotating final drive companion flange with hands.

Limit

Propeller shaft runout : Refer to <u>DLN-105, "Propeller Shaft Runout".</u>

2. If runout still exceeds specifications, separate propeller shaft at final drive companion flange; then rotate companion flange 60, 120 180, 240, 300 degrees and install propeller shaft.

3. Check runout again. If runout still exceeds specifications, replace propeller shaft assembly.

4. Check the vibration by driving vehicle.

RUNOUT MEASURING POINT

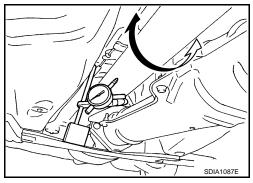
Propeller shaft runout measuring point (Point "△").

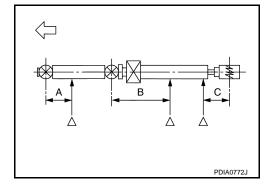
∀
 : Vehicle front

Dimension A: 162 mm (6.38 in)

B: 245 mm (9.65 in)

C: 185 mm (7.28 in)



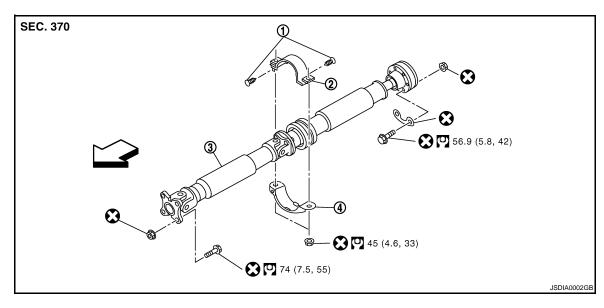


[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

Exploded View



1. Clip

Center bearing mounting bracket (Upper) 3. Propeller shaft assembly

 Center bearing mounting bracket (Lower)

∀
 □: Vehicle front

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

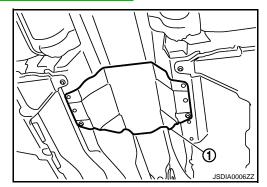
REMOVAL

1. Move the A/T selector lever to N position and release the parking brake.

2. Remove the floor reinforcement.

3. Remove the center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".

4. Remove the heat plate (1).



Α

C

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

K

INFOID:0000000000957335

M

Ν

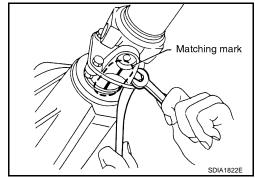
0

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

5. Put matching marks on propeller shaft flange yoke with transfer companion flange.

CAUTION:

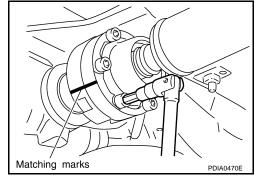
For matching marks, use paint. Never damage propeller shaft flange yoke and transfer companion flange.



6. Put matching marks on propeller shaft rebro joint with final drive companion flange.

CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage propeller shaft rebro joint and final drive companion flange.



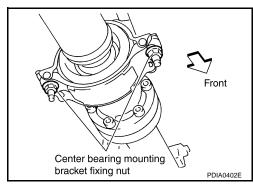
Loosen mounting nuts of center bearing mounting brackets.
 CAUTION:

Tighten mounting nuts temporarily.

- 8. Remove propeller shaft assembly fixing bolts and nuts.
- 9. Remove center bearing mounting bracket fixing nuts.
- 10. Remove propeller shaft assembly.

CAUTION:

If constant velocity joint was bent during propeller shaft assembly removal, installation, or transportation, its boot may be damaged. Wrap boot interference area to metal part with shop cloth or rubber to protect boot from breakage.



INSTALLATION

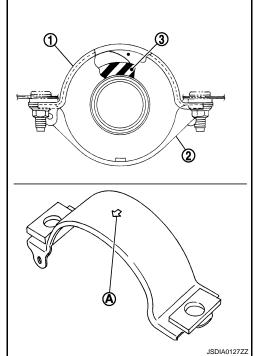
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

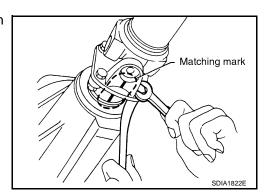
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

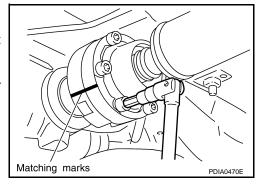
- Install center bearing mounting bracket (Upper) (1) with its arrow mark (A) facing forward.
- Adjust position of center bearing mounting bracket (1, 2) sliding back and forth to prevent play in thrust direction of center bearing insulator (3). Install bracket to vehicle.



 Align matching marks to install propeller shaft flange yoke with transfer companion flange.



- Align matching marks to install propeller shaft rebro joint with final drive companion flange.
- After assembly, perform a driving test to check propeller shaft vibration. If vibration occurred, separate propeller shaft from final drive. Reinstall companion flange after rotating it by 60, 120, 180, 240, 300 degrees. Then perform driving test and check propeller shaft vibration again at each point.



Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

IZ.

ı

M

Ν

0

Ρ

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

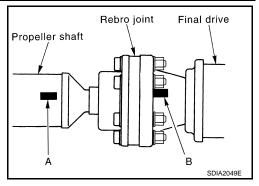
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

- If propeller shaft or final drive has been replaced, connect them as follows:
- Install the propeller shaft while aligning its matching mark A with the matching mark B on the joint as close as possible.

CAUTION:

Avoid damaging the rebro joint boot, protect it with a shop towel or equivalent.



APPEARANCE

Check propeller shaft for bend and damage. If damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly.

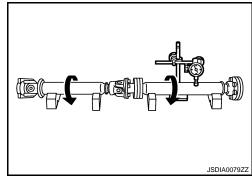
PROPELLER SHAFT RUNOUT

Check propeller shaft runout at measuring points. If runout exceeds specifications, replace propeller shaft assembly. For measuring point, refer to <u>DLN-100</u>, "<u>Inspection</u>".

Limit

Propeller shaft runout

: Refer to <u>DLN-105</u>, "Propeller Shaft Runout".



JOURNAL AXIAL PLAY

As shown in the figure, while fixing yoke on one side, check axial play of joint. If outside the standard, replace propeller shaft assembly.

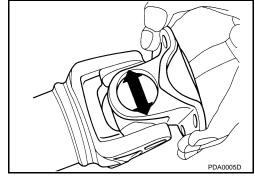
Standard

Journal axial play : Refer to DLN-105, "Jour-

nal Axial Play".

CAUTION:

Never disassemble joints.



CENTER BEARING

Check center bearing for noise and damage. If noise or damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly. **CAUTION:**

Never disassemble center bearing.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107] < SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specifications

INFOID:0000000000957337

Α

В

		AWD	0
Applied model		VQ35HR	
		A/T	
Propeller shaft model		3F80A-1VL107	DLN
Number of joints		3	
	1st joint	Shell type	
Type of journal bearings (Non-disassembly type)	2nd joint	Shell type	E
	3rd joint	Rebro joint type	
Coupling method with tra	nsfer	Flange type	F
Coupling method with rear final drive		Rebro joint type	
Ob aff law with	1st (Spider to spider)	399 mm (15.71 in)	
Shaft length	2nd (Spider to rebro joint center)	753 mm (29.65 in)	G
Ob att and a diameter	1st	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
Shaft outer diameter	2nd	75.0 mm (2.95 in)	——

Propeller Shaft Runout

INFOID:0000000000957338

	Unit: mm (in)
Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	0.8 (0.031)

Journal Axial Play

INFOID:0000000000957339

	Unit: mm (in)
Item	Standard
Journal axial play	0 (0)

Ν

0

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000000957340

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference		DLN-134, "Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-130, "Adjustment"	DLN-134, "Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-130, "Adjustment"	DLN-130, "Adjustment"	DLN-130, "Adjustment"	NVH in DLN section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU sections.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in FAX and RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.
Possible cause and SUSPECTED) PARTS	Gear tooth rough	Gear contact improper	Tooth surfaces worn	Backlash incorrect	Companion flange excessive runout	Gear oil improper	PROPELLER SHAFT	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRES	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKES	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

^{×:} Applicable

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A] < PRECAUTION >

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution Necessary for Steering Wheel Rotation after Battery Disconnect

INFOID:0000000000957341

NOTE:

- Before removing and installing any control units, first turn the push-button ignition switch to the LOCK position, then disconnect both battery cables.
- After finishing work, confirm that all control unit connectors are connected properly, then re-connect both battery cables.
- Always use CONSULT-III to perform self-diagnosis as a part of each function inspection after finishing work. If a DTC is detected, perform trouble diagnosis according to self-diagnosis results.

This vehicle is equipped with a push-button ignition switch and a steering lock unit.

If the battery is disconnected or discharged, the steering wheel will lock and cannot be turned.

If turning the steering wheel is required with the battery disconnected or discharged, follow the procedure below before starting the repair operation.

OPERATION PROCEDURE F

Connect both battery cables.

NOTE:

Supply power using jumper cables if battery is discharged.

- 2. Carry the Intelligent Key or insert it to the key slot and turn the push-button ignition switch to ACC position. (At this time, the steering lock will be released.)
- 3. Disconnect both battery cables. The steering lock will remain released with both battery cables disconnected and the steering wheel can be turned.
- Perform the necessary repair operation.
- When the repair work is completed, re-connect both battery cables. With the brake pedal released, turn the push-button ignition switch from ACC position to ON position, then to LOCK position. (The steering wheel will lock when the push-button ignition switch is turned to LOCK position.)
- 6. Perform self-diagnosis check of all control units using CONSULT-III.

Service Notice or Precautions for Front Final Drive

INFOID:0000000000957342

CAUTION:

- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matching marks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts when applied.
- Overhaul should be done in a clean work area, it is preferable to work in dustproof area.
- Before disassembly, using steam or white gasoline, completely remove sand and mud from the exterior of the unit, preventing them from entering into the unit during disassembly or assembly.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and unusual wear. Replace them with a new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time when the unit is disassembled.
- In principle, tighten bolts or nuts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, observe it.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow-dry them.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- When applying sealant, remove the old sealant from the mounting surface; then remove any moisture, oil, and foreign materials from the application and mounting surfaces.
- Always use shop paper for cleaning the inside of components.
- Avoid using cotton gloves or shop rags to prevent entering of lint.
- During assembly, observe the specified tightening torque, and apply new gear oil, petroleum jelly, or multi-purpose grease as specified for each vehicle, if necessary.

Front oil seal cannot be replaced on vehicle, because of no room.

DLN

Α

Ν

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tools

ZZA0601D	Removing side oil seal (right side) Removing side bearing outer race
a b	Installing side oil seal (right side) Installing front oil seal
ZZAU102U	Installing side oil seal (left side)
ZZA1046D	Installing side shaft oil seal
ZZA1143D	Installing side shaft
a b C S-NT107	Installing pinion rear bearing inner race
3-NIIU/	Removing carrier cover
	<u>a</u>

PREPARATION >		[FRONT FINAL DRIVE. F1007
ool number Kent-Moore No.) ool name		Description
ST3306S001 J-22888-D) Differential side bearing puller set I: ST33051001 (J-22888-20) Puller 2: ST33061000 (J-8107-2) Base a: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia. b: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	2 nto72	Removing and installing side bearing inner race
ST33230000 J-25805-01) Orift a: 51 mm (2.01 in) dia. o: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia. o: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia.	ZZA1046D	Installing side bearing inner race
ST30611000 J-25742-1) Orift bar	S-NT090	Installing side bearing outer race (Use with KV31103000)
(V31103000 (J-38982) Orift a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. o: 70 mm (2.76 in) dia.	a ZZA1113D	Installing side bearing outer race
ST3127S000 J-25765-A) Preload gauge	ZZA0806D	Measuring pinion bearing preload and total preload
J-8129) Spring gauge		Measuring turning torque

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST30031000 (J-22912-01) Replacer	ZZA0700D	Removing pinion rear bearing inner race
ST37820000 (—) Drift a: 39 mm (1.54 in) dia. b: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia.	D a ZZAOB36D	Installing pinion front and rear bearing outer race
KV38102510 (—) Drift a: 71 mm (2.80 in) dia. b: 65 mm (2.56 in) dia.	a b ZZA0838D	Installing front oil seal

Commercial Service Tools

INFOID:0000000000957344

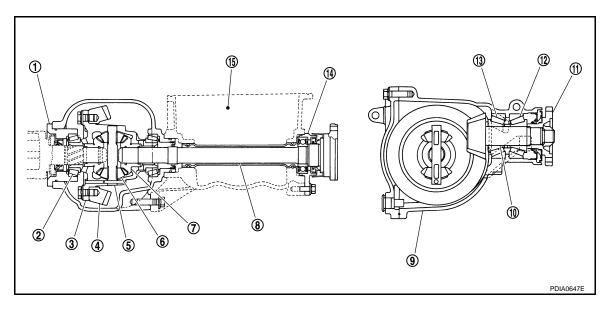
Tool name		Description
Flange wrench		Removing and installing drive pinion lock nut
	NT035	
Spacer a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia. c: 30 mm (1.18 in)	b c c zza1133D	Installing pinion front bearing inner race
Power tool	PBICO190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

FRONT FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

System Diagram

CROSS-SECTION VIEW



- 1. Side retainer
- 4. Drive gear
- 7. Side gear
- 10. Drive pinion
- 13. Pinion rear bearing

- 2. Side bearing
- 5. Pinion mate shaft
- 8. Side shaft
- 11. Companion flange
- 14. Extension tube retainer
- 3. Differential case
- 6. Pinion mate gear
- 9. Gear carrier
- 12. Pinion front bearing
- 15. Engine assembly

DLN

Α

В

C

INFOID:0000000000957345

Е

F

Н

ı

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

FRONT DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

Inspection INFOID:0000000000957346

OIL LEAKAGE

Make sure that oil is not leaking from final drive assembly or around it.

OIL LEVEL

• Remove filler plug (1) and check oil level from filler plug mounting hole as shown in the figure.

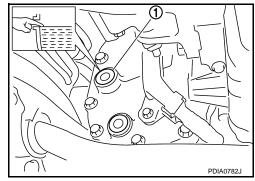
CAUTION:

Never start engine while checking oil level.

Set a gasket on filler plug (1) and install it on final drive assembly.
 Refer to <u>DLN-119</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

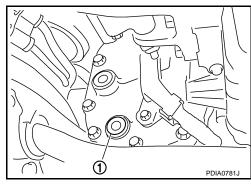


Draining INFOID:000000000057347

- 1. Stop engine.
- 2. Remove drain plug (1) and drain gear oil.
- Set a gasket on drain plug (1) and install it to final drive assembly and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to <u>DLN-119</u>, <u>"Exploded View"</u>.

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



Refilling INFOID:0000000000557348

1. Remove filler plug (1). Fill with new gear oil until oil level reaches the specified level near filler plug mounting hole.

: Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants".

Oil capacity : Refer to <u>DLN-144, "Gen-</u>

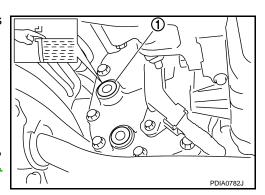
eral Specifications".

 After refilling oil, check oil level. Set a gasket to filler plug (1), then install it to final drive assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-119</u>. "Exploded View".

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

Oil grade and Viscosity

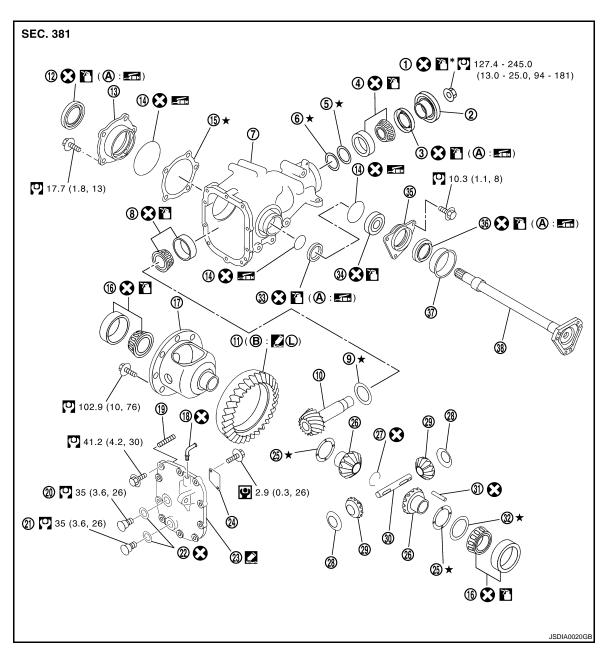


ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

SIDE OIL SEAL RIGHT SIDE

RIGHT SIDE: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957349



- 1. Drive pinion lock nut
- 4. Pinion front bearing
- 7. Gear carrier
- 10. Drive pinion
- 13. Side retainer
- 16. Side bearing
- 19. Dowel pin
- 22. Gasket
- 25. Side gear thrust washer

- 2. Companion flange
- 5. Drive pinion bearing adjusting wash- 6. er
- 8. Pinion rear bearing
- 11. Drive gear
- 14. O-ring
- 17. Differential case
- 20. Filler plug
- 23. Carrier cover
- 26. Side gear

- 3. Front oil seal
- Drive pinion adjusting washer
- 9. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 12. Side oil seal (right side)
- 15. Side bearing adjusting shim
- 18. Breather connector
- 21. Drain plug
- 24. Gear oil defense
- 27. Circular clip

DLN

Α

В

C

Е

F

G

Н

ı

K

L

M

N

SIDE OIL SEAL

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

28. Pinion mate thrust washer

31. Lock pin

34. Side shaft bearing

37. Dust sealed

A: Oil seal lip

B: Screw hole

29. Pinion mate gear

32. Side bearing adjusting washer

35. Extension tube retainer

38. Side shaft

30. Pinion mate shaft

33. Side oil seal (left side)

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

36. Side shaft oil seal

Apply gear oil.

Apply anti-corrosion oil.

Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Apply Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

RIGHT SIDE: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000000957350

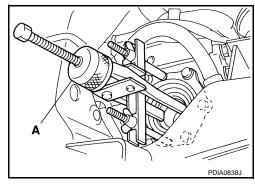
REMOVAL

Remove the front drive shaft. Refer to <u>FAX-23, "Exploded View"</u>.

2. Remove the side oil seal using a puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.

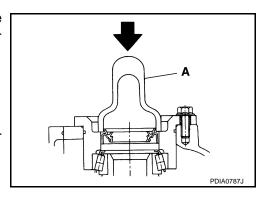


INSTALLATION

- Apply multi-purpose grease to sealing lips of side oil seal.
- Using the drift (A) [SST: ST33400001 (J-26082)], press-fit side oil seal so that its surface comes face to face with the end surface of the side retainer.

CAUTION:

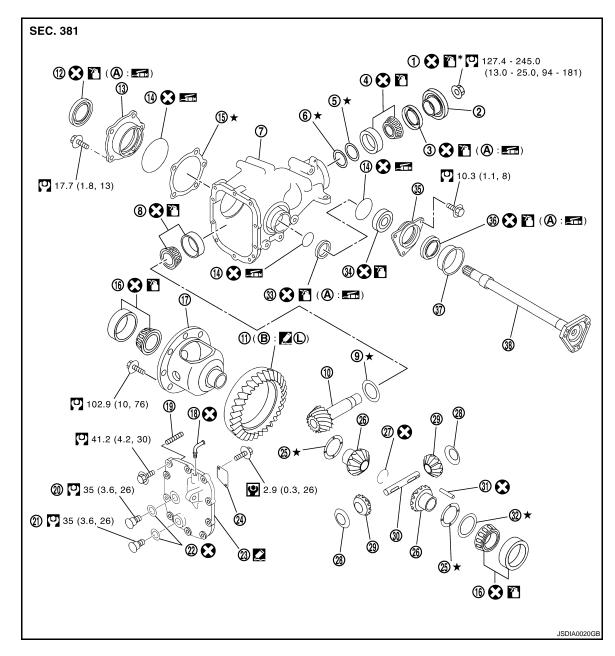
- Never reuse oil seal.
- · When installing, never incline oil seal.
- 3. Install the front drive shaft. Refer to FAX-23, "Exploded View".
- 4. When oil leaks while removing, check oil level after the installation. Refer to <u>DLN-112</u>, "Inspection".



LEFT SIDE

LEFT SIDE: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957351



- 1. Drive pinion lock nut
- 4. Pinion front bearing
- 7. Gear carrier
- 10. Drive pinion
- 13. Side retainer
- 16. Side bearing
- 19. Dowel pin
- 22. Gasket
- 25. Side gear thrust washer
- 28. Pinion mate thrust washer
- 31. Lock pin
- 34. Side shaft bearing
- 37. Dust sealed
- A: Oil seal lip
- B: Screw hole

- 2. Companion flange
- Drive pinion bearing adjusting wash- 6. er
- 8. Pinion rear bearing
- 11. Drive gear
- 14. O-ring
- 17. Differential case
- 20. Filler plug
- 23. Carrier cover
- 26. Side gear
- 29. Pinion mate gear
- 32. Side bearing adjusting washer
- 35. Extension tube retainer
- 38. Side shaft

- 3. Front oil seal
 - Drive pinion adjusting washer
- 9. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 12. Side oil seal (right side)
- 15. Side bearing adjusting shim
- 18. Breather connector
- 21. Drain plug
- 24. Gear oil defense
- 27. Circular clip
- 30. Pinion mate shaft
- 33. Side oil seal (left side)
- 36. Side shaft oil seal

Α

В

С

DLN

F

G

Н

1

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

P

Apply gear oil.

*: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Apply Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

LEFT SIDE: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000000957352

REMOVAL

Remove the front final drive assembly from vehicle with power tool. Refer to <u>DLN-117</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".
 NOTE:

Left side oil seal is attached to engine assembly. Replace it after removing front final drive assembly from vehicle.

2. Remove the side oil seal using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

CAUTION:

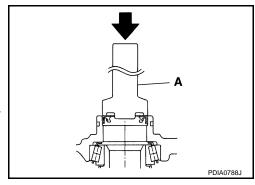
Never damage gear carrier.

INSTALLATION

- 1. Apply multi-purpose grease to sealing lips of side oil seal.
- 2. Using the drift (A) [SST: KV38102100 (J-25803-01)], press-fit side oil seal so that its surface comes face to face with the end surface of the gear carrier.

CAUTION:

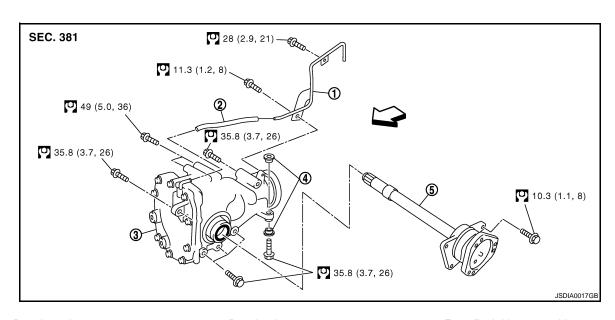
- Never reuse oil seal.
- . When installing, never incline oil seal.
- 3. Install the front final drive assembly on vehicle. Refer to <u>DLN-117</u>, "Exploded View".
- 4. Install the front drive shaft. Refer to FAX-23, "Exploded View".
- When oil leaks while removing, check oil level after the installation. Refer to <u>DLN-112</u>, "<u>Inspection</u>".



REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

FRONT FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

Exploded View INFOID:0000000000957353 В



Breather tube Bushing

- Breather hose
- Side shaft

3. Front final drive assembly

: Vehicle front

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL Remove front drive shaft both. Refer to <u>FAX-23</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".

- Remove front crossbar with power tool.
- Separate steering outer socket and steering knuckle. Refer to <u>ST-33, "AWD: Exploded View"</u>.
- 4. Remove side shaft.
- Remove three way catalyst (right bank) with power tool. Refer to <u>EX-5. "Exploded View"</u>.
- 6. Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-80, "Exploded View".
- Separate power steering solenoid valve connector.
- Separate power steering hydraulic line. Refer to <u>ST-56, "AWD: Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove stabilizer assembly with power tool. Refer to FSU-39, "Exploded View".
- 10. Separate steering lower joint and steering gear assembly. Refer to ST-33, "AWD: Exploded View".
- 11. Set a suitable jack to engine.
- 12. Remove front suspension member with power tool. Refer to FSU-39, "Exploded View".
- 13. Remove breather hose and tube.
- 14. Remove engine mounting bracket (RH) (Lower) and engine mounting insulator (RH) with power tool. Refer to EM-81, "AWD: Exploded View".
- 15. Remove final drive assembly mounting bolts with power tool and separate front final drive assembly from engine.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and installation is in the reverse order of removal.

Α

DLN

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000000957354

K

N

FRONT FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

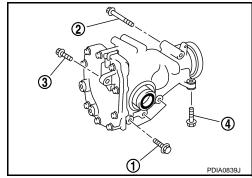
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

- When installing the side shaft, apply multi-purpose grease to contact surface of side shaft and side shaft oil seal.
- Tighten mounting bolts in the order as described below when installing front final drive assembly: side of gear carrier (1), upper side of gear carrier (2), part of carrier cover (3), lower part of gear carrier (4).

CAUTION:

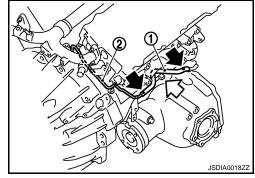
Align the mating faces of gear carrier and oil pan for installation.



When installing breather hose (1) and tube (2), refer to the figure.
 CAUTION:

Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on the breather hose caused by bending or winding when installing it.

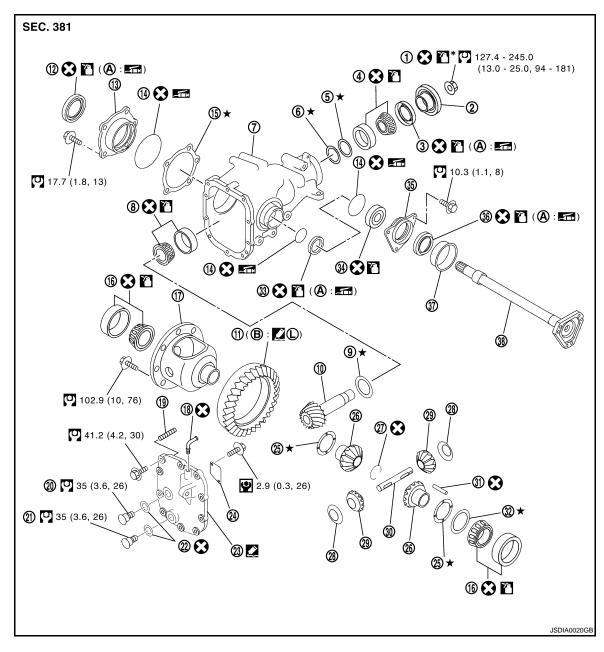
- Make sure the paint mark facing up (-).
- Securely install the hose until it seats the rounded portion of the tube. (—).
- Face the bend of the breather hose (⟨¬) to the engine.
- When oil leaks while removing final drive assembly, check oil level after the installation. Refer to <u>DLN-112</u>, "Inspection".



DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

SIDE SHAFT

Exploded View



- Drive pinion lock nut
- Pinion front bearing 4.
- 7. Gear carrier
- Drive pinion 10.
- Side retainer 13.
- 16. Side bearing
- 19. Dowel pin
- 22. Gasket
- Side gear thrust washer 25.
- Pinion mate thrust washer 28.

- 2. Companion flange
- Drive pinion bearing adjusting wash- 6. 5.
- 8. Pinion rear bearing
- Drive gear 11.
- 14. O-ring
- 17. Differential case
- 20. Filler plug
- 23. Carrier cover
- 26. Side gear
- 29. Pinion mate gear

- Front oil seal 3.
 - Drive pinion adjusting washer
- 9. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 12. Side oil seal (right side)
- Side bearing adjusting shim 15.
- 18. Breather connector
- 21. Drain plug
- 24. Gear oil defense
- 27. Circular clip
- 30. Pinion mate shaft

C

Α

В

INFOID:0000000000957355

DLN

Е

F

Н

K

L

M

Ν

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

32. Side bearing adjusting washer

35. Extension tube retainer

38. Side shaft

33. Side oil seal (left side)

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

36. Side shaft oil seal

37. Dust sealed

31. Lock pin

A: Oil seal lip

B: Screw hole

Apply gear oil.

34. Side shaft bearing

Apply anti-corrosion oil.

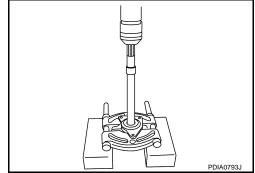
Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Apply Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

Disassembly INFOID:000000000057356

1. Hold extension tube retainer with puller, then press out side shaft using a press.

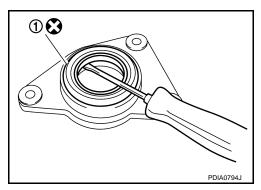


2. Remove side shaft oil seal (1) from extension tube retainer with a flat- blade screwdriver.

CAUTION:

Never damage extension tube retainer.

- 3. Remove side shaft bearing from extension tube retainer.
- 4. Remove O-ring from extension tube retainer.
- Remove dust sealed from side shaft.

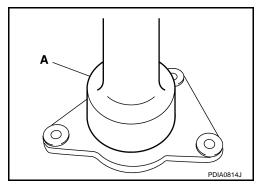


Assembly

Using the drift (A) [SST: KV38100200 (—)], install side shaft oil seal.

CAUTION:

- · Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, do not incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.
- 2. Install dust sealed.



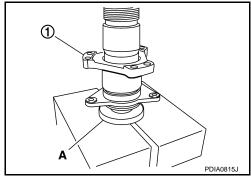
SIDE SHAFT

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 3. Support side shaft bearing with the drift (A) [SST: ST30032000 (J-26010-01)], then press side shaft (1) into the side shaft bearing using a press.
- 4. Apply multi-purpose grease to O-ring, and install it to extension tube retainer.

CAUTION:

Never reuse O-ring.



[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

INFOID:0000000000957358

Inspection After Disassembly

Clean up the disassembled parts. Then, inspect if the parts are worn or damaged. If so, follow the measures below.

Content	Conditions and Measures	
Hypoid gear	 If the gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary. If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set. 	
Bearing	If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched mark, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).	
Side gear and Pinion mate gear	 If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace. If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace. 	
Side gear thrust washer and pinion mate thrust washer	If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.	
Oil seal	 Whenever disassembled, replace. If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them. 	
Differential case	If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.	
Companion flange	If any chipped mark (about 0.1 mm, 0.004 in) or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.	

Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

M

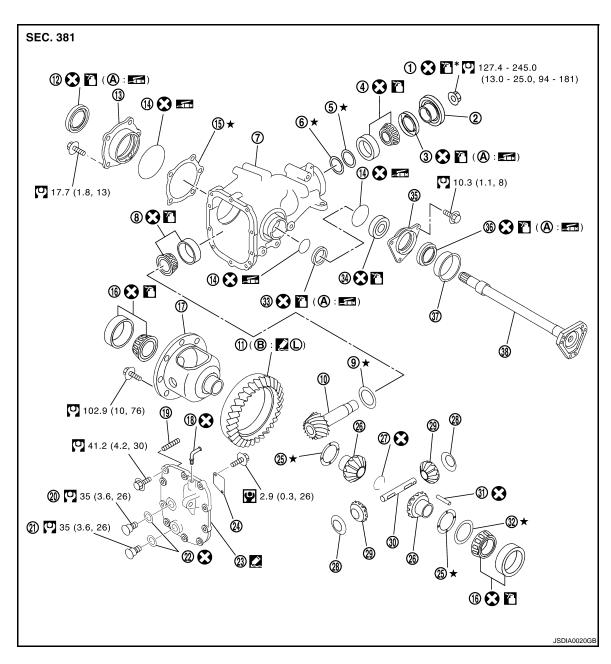
K

L

Ν

0

Exploded View



- 1. Drive pinion lock nut
- 4. Pinion front bearing
- 7. Gear carrier
- 10. Drive pinion
- 13. Side retainer
- 16. Side bearing
- 19. Dowel pin
- 15. Dower
- 22. Gasket
- 25. Side gear thrust washer
- 28. Pinion mate thrust washer
- 31. Lock pin

- 2. Companion flange
- Drive pinion bearing adjusting wash- 6.
- 8. Pinion rear bearing
- 11. Drive gear
- 14. O-ring
- 17. Differential case
- 20. Filler plug
- 23. Carrier cover
- 26. Side gear
- 29. Pinion mate gear
- 32. Side bearing adjusting washer

- 3. Front oil seal
- 6. Drive pinion adjusting washer
- 9. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 12. Side oil seal (right side)
- 15. Side bearing adjusting shim
- 18. Breather connector
- 21. Drain plug
- 24. Gear oil defense
- 27. Circular clip
- 30. Pinion mate shaft
- 33. Side oil seal (left side)

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

- 34. Side shaft bearing
- 35. Extension tube retainer

38. Side shaft

36. Side shaft oil seal

- 37. Dust sealed
- A: Oil seal lip B: Screw hole
- 7 Apply gear oil.
- **?**]*: Apply anti-corrosion oil.
- **.** Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15. "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".
- Apply Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15. "Recommended Chemical Prod-**(2)** (1): ucts and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

DLN

Е

F

M

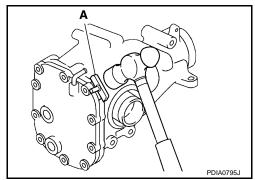
Ν

Р

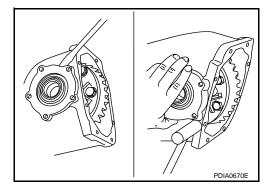
INFOID:0000000000957360

Disassembly

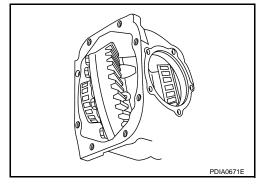
- 1. Drain gear oil, if necessary.
- 2. Remove carrier cover mounting bolts.
- 3. Remove carrier cover to insert the seal cutter (A) [SST: KV10111100 (J-37228)] between gear carrier and carrier cover. **CAUTION:**
 - Never damage the mating surface.
 - Never insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this way damage the mating surface.



- Remove side retainer.
- Remove side bearing adjusting shim.
- 6. Remove O-ring from side retainer.



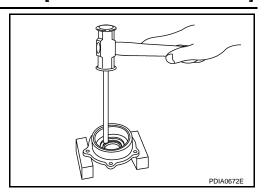
7. Remove differential case assembly from gear carrier.



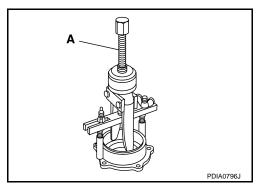
Α

В

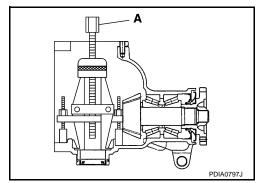
8. Remove side oil seal (right side) from side retainer.



- 9. Remove side bearing outer race with puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].
- 10. Remove O-ring from gear carrier.
- 11. Remove side oil seal (left side) from gear carrier.



12. Remove side bearing outer race with puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].



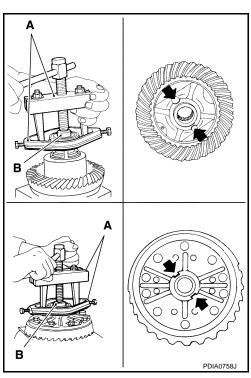
13. Remove side bearing inner race.

To prevent damage to bearing, engage puller jaws in groove ().

A: Puller [SST: ST33051001 (J-22888-20)] B: Base [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)]

CAUTION:

- To prevent damage to the side bearing and drive gear, place copper plates between these parts and vise.
- It is not necessary to remove side bearing inner race except it is replaced.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

Α

В

C

DLN

Е

Н

K

M

Ν

14. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one differential case assembly.

CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Do not damage differential case and drive gear.

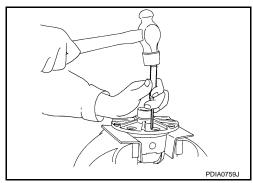
- 15. Remove drive gear mounting bolts.
- 16. Tap drive gear off differential case assembly with a soft hammer. **CAUTION:**

Tap evenly all around to keep drive gear from bending.

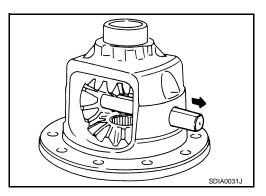
Matching marks

PDIA0496E

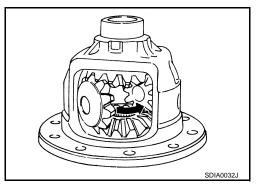
17. Remove lock pin of pinion mate shaft with a punch from drive gear side.



18. Remove pinion mate shaft.

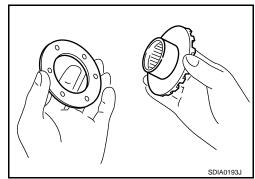


19. Turn pinion mate gear, then remove pinion mate gears, pinion mate thrust washers, side gears and side gear thrust washers from differential case.

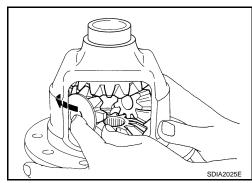


Assembly

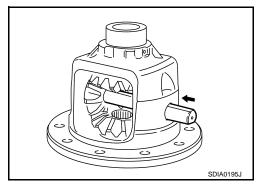
 Install side gear thrust washers with the same thickness as the ones installed prior to disassembly or reinstall the old ones on the side gears.



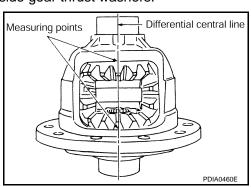
- 2. Install side gears and thrust washers into differential case. **CAUTION:**
 - Never reuse circular clip.
 - Make sure that the circular clip is installed to side gear (side retainer side).
- 3. Align 2 pinion mate gears in diagonally opposite positions, then rotate and install them into differential case after installing thrust washer to pinion mate gear.



4. Align the lock pin holes on differential case with shaft, and install pinion mate shaft.



- 5. Measure side gear end play. If necessary, select the appropriate side gear thrust washers.
- a. Place differential case straight up so that side gear to be measured comes upward.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

b. Using feeler gauge, measure the clearance between side gear back and differential case at 3 different points, while rotating side gear. Average the 3 readings, and then measure the clearance of the other side as well.

Standard

Side gear back clearance

: Refer to <u>DLN-144, "Differential Side Gear Clear-</u>

ance".

CAUTION:

To prevent side gear from tilting, insert feeler gauges with the same thickness from both sides.

c. If the back clearance is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner side gear thrust washer to adjust.

When the back clearance is large:

Use a thicker thrust wash-

When the back clearance is small:

Use a thinner thrust wash-

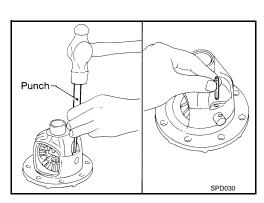
er.

CAUTION:

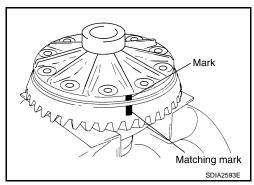
Select a side gear thrust washer for right and left individually.

6. Drive a lock pin into pinion mate shaft, using a punch. Make sure lock pin is flush with differential case. CAUTION:

Never reuse lock pin.



Align the matching mark of drive gear with the mark of differential case, then place drive gear.



Feeler gauges with the same thickness

Feeler gauges with the same thickness

Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

PDIA0576E

Н

J

K

L

M

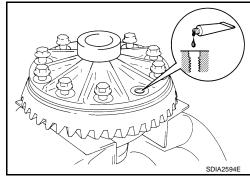
Ν

8. Apply thread locking sealant into the thread hole of drive gear.

 Use Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical</u> <u>Products and Sealants</u>".

CAUTION:

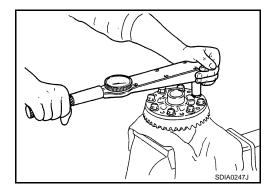
Drive gear back and threaded holes shall be cleaned and degreased sufficiently.



9. Install drive gear on the mounting bolts.

CAUTION:

Tighten bolts in a crisscross fashion.

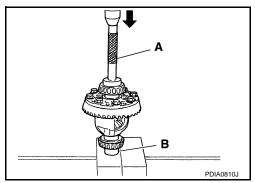


10. Press side bearing inner races to differential case, using the drift and the base.

A: Drift [SST: ST33230000 (J-25805-01)] B: Base [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)]

CAUTION:

Never reuse side bearing inner race.



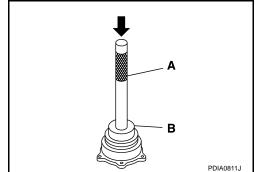
 Press-fit side bearing outer race into side retainer with the drift and the drift bar.

A: Drift bar [SST: ST30611000 (J-25742-1)]

B: Drift [SST: KV31103000 (J-38982)]

CAUTION:

- At first, using a hammer, tap bearing outer race until it becomes flat to side retainer.
- Never reuse side bearing outer race.



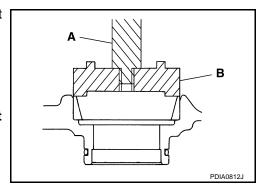
12. Press-fit side bearing outer race into gear carrier with the drift and the drift bar.

A: Drift bar [SST: ST30611000 (J-25742-1)]

B: Drift [SST: KV31103000 (J-38982)]

CAUTION:

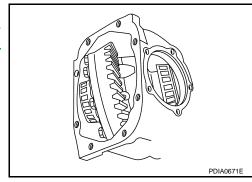
- At first, using a hammer, tap bearing outer race until it becomes flat to gear carrier.
- Never reuse side bearing outer race.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

- 13. Place the differential case assembly into gear carrier.
- 14. Measure side bearing preload. If necessary, select the appropriate side bearing adjusting shim. Refer to DLN-130. "Adjustment".



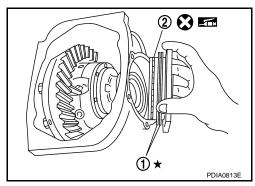
15. Install selected side bearing adjusting shim (1).

16. Apply multi-purpose grease to O-ring (2), and install it to side retainer.

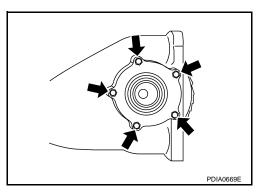
CAUTION:

Never reuse O-ring.

17. Install side retainer assembly to gear carrier.



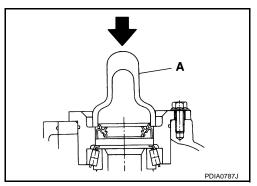
18. Install side retainer mounting bolts.



19. Using the drift (A) [SST: ST33400001 (J-26082)], press-fit side oil seal so that its surface comes face to face with the end surface of the side retainer.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.

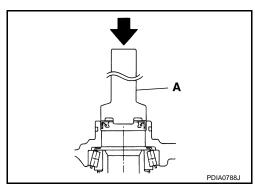


 Using the drift (A) [SST: KV38102100 (J-25803-01)], press-fit side oil seal so that its surface comes face to face with the end surface of gear carrier.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- · When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.
- 21. Apply multi-purpose grease to O-ring, and install it to gear carrier.

CAUTION:



Α

В

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

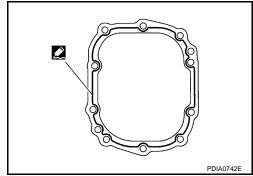
Ν

0

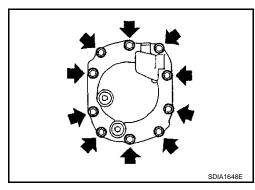
Never reuse O-ring.

- 22. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and total preload torque. Refer to DLN-130, "Adjustment".
 - Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.
- 23. Apply sealant to mating surface of carrier cover.
 - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants". **CAUTION:**

Remove old sealant adhering to mounting surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mounting surfaces.



24. Install carrier cover on gear carrier and tighten mounting bolts.



Adjustment INFOID:0000000000957362

TOTAL PRELOAD TORQUE

- Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- Rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.
- Rotate drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearing.
- Measure total preload with preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

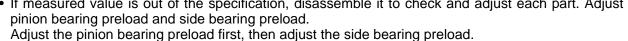
Standard

Total preload torque : Refer to DLN-144, "Preload Torque".



Total preload torque = Pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque

• If measured value is out of the specification, disassemble it to check and adjust each part. Adjust the pinion bearing preload and side bearing preload.



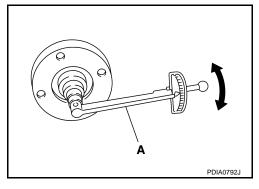
When the preload torque is large

On pinion bearings: Decrease the drive pinion bearing adjusting washer and drive pinion

adjusting washer thickness.

Increase the side bearing adjusting shim thickness. On side bearings:

When the preload torque is small



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

On pinion bearings: Increase the drive pinion bearing adjusting washer and drive pinion

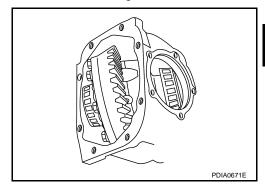
adjusting washer thickness.

On side bearings: Decrease the side bearing adjusting shim thickness.

SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

· Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

- Remove carrier cover and side retainer. Refer to <u>DLN-123</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
- 2. Make sure all parts are clean. Also, make sure the bearings are well lubricated with gear oil.
- 3. Place the differential case assembly into gear carrier.

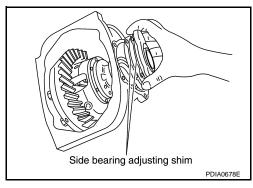


4. Install side bearing adjusting shim before disassembling or shim which thickness is the same as the one before disassembling.

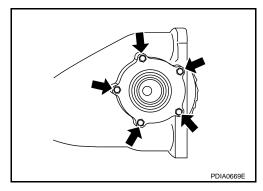
5. Install side retainer assembly to gear carrier.

CAUTION:

Never install O-ring.



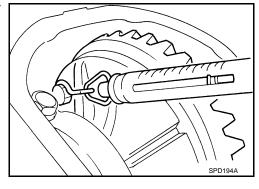
6. Install side retainer mounting bolts to the specified torque.



7. Measure the turning torque of the gear carrier at the drive gear mounting bolts with a spring gauge [SST: — (J-8129)].

Specification : 34.2 – 39.2 N (3.5 – 4.0 kg, 7.7 – 8.8 lb) of pulling force

at the drive gear bolt



DLN

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

ı

r\

L

M

Ν

0

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

 If the turning torque is outside the specification, use a thicker/ thinner side bearing adjusting shim to adjust.

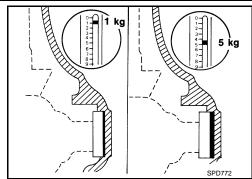
If the turning torque is less than the specified range:

Decrease the side bearing adjusting shim thickness.

If the turning torque is greater than the specification:

Increase the side bearing adjusting shim thickness.

9. Record the total amount of shim thickness required for the correct carrier side bearing preload.



DRIVE GEAR RUNOUT

- 1. Remove carrier cover. Refer to DLN-123, "Disassembly".
- 2. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear back face.
- 3. Rotate the drive gear to measure runout.

Limit

Drive gear runout : Refer to <u>DLN-144, "Drive</u> Gear Runout".

 If the runout is outside of the repair limit, check drive gear assembly condition; foreign material may be caught between drive gear and differential case, or differential case or drive gear may be deformed, etc.

CAUTION:

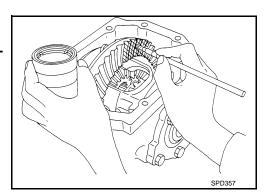
Replace drive gear and drive pinion gear as a set.

TOOTH CONTACT

- Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- 1. Remove carrier cover. Refer to DLN-123, "Disassembly".
- 2. Apply red lead to drive gear.

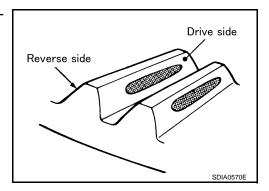
CAUTION:

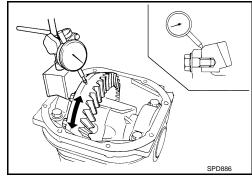
Apply red lead to both the faces of 3 to 4 gears at 4 locations evenly spaced on drive gear.



 Rotate drive gear back and forth several times, check drive pinion gear to drive gear tooth contact.
 CAUTION:

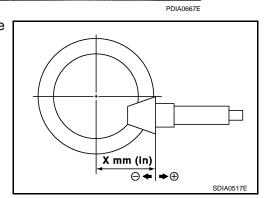
Check tooth contact on drive side and reverse side.





Tooth contact pattern		act pattern		
Back sid	le	Drive side	Pinion height adjusting washer selection value [mm(in)]	Adjustment requirement (Yes/No)
Heel side	Toe side	Toe side Heel side	Selection value (IIIIII (III))	(Tes/No)
			+0. 15 (+0. 0059)	
			+0. 12 (+0. 0047)	Yes
			+0. 09 (+0. 0035)	
			+0.06 (+0.0024)	
			+0. 03 (+0. 0012)	
			0	No
			-0. 03 (-0. 0012)	
	»».]		-0.06 (-0.0024)	
	···		-0. 09 (-0. 0035)	
	»	.dllij	-0. 12 (-0. 0047)	Yes
-celliti	·		-0.15 (-0.0059)	

If tooth contact is improperly adjusted, follow the procedure below to adjust the pinion height (dimension X).



Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

K

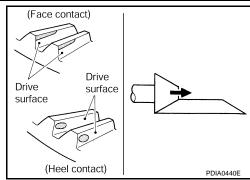
L

M

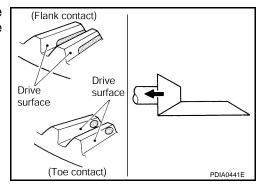
Ν

0

• If the tooth contact is near the face (face contact), or near the heel (heel contact), thicken pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion closer to drive gear.



• If the tooth contact is near the flank (flank contact), or near the toe (toe contact), thin pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion farther from drive gear.



BACKLASH

- · Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- Remove carrier cover. Refer to <u>DLN-123</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
- 2. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.

Standard Backlash

: Refer to DLN-144, "Backlash".

• If the backlash is outside of the specified value, change the thickness of side bearing adjusting washer.

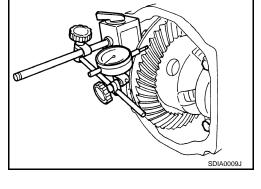


Decrease side bearing adjusting washer thickness.

When the backlash is small:

Increase side bearing adjusting washer thickness.





Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:0000000000957363

Clean up the disassembled parts. Then, inspect if the parts are worn or damaged. If so, follow the measures below.

Content	Conditions and Measures	
Hypoid gear	 If the gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary. If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set. 	
Bearing	If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched mark, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).	
Side gear and Pinion mate gear	 If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace. If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace. 	

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

Content	Conditions and Measures	
Side gear thrust washer and pinion mate thrust washer	If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.	
Oil seal	 Whenever disassembled, replace. If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them. 	
Differential case	If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.	
Companion flange	• If any chipped mark (about 0.1 mm, 0.004 in) or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.	

DLN

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

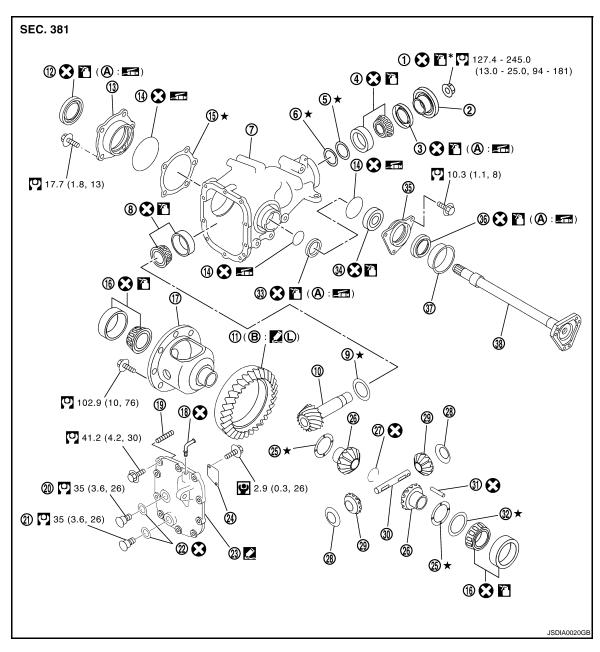
Ν

0

Ρ

DRIVE PINION

Exploded View



- 1. Drive pinion lock nut
- 4. Pinion front bearing
- 7. Gear carrier
- 10. Drive pinion
- 13. Side retainer
- 16. Side bearing
- 19. Dowel pin
- 22. Gasket
- 25. Side gear thrust washer
- 28. Pinion mate thrust washer
- 31. Lock pin

- 2. Companion flange
- 5. Drive pinion bearing adjusting wash- 6. er
- 8. Pinion rear bearing
- 11. Drive gear
- 14. O-ring
- 17. Differential case
- 20. Filler plug
- 23. Carrier cover
- 26. Side gear
- 29. Pinion mate gear
- 32. Side bearing adjusting washer

- 3. Front oil seal
- 6. Drive pinion adjusting washer
- 9. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 12. Side oil seal (right side)
- 15. Side bearing adjusting shim
- 18. Breather connector
- 21. Drain plug
- 24. Gear oil defense
- 27. Circular clip
- 30. Pinion mate shaft
- 33. Side oil seal (left side)

DRIVE PINION

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

36. Side shaft oil seal

- Side shaft bearing
 Extension tube retainer
- 37. Dust sealed 38. Side shaft
- A: Oil seal lip
- B: Screw hole

Apply gear oil.

Apply anti-corrosion oil.

Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

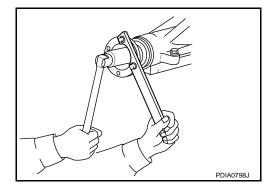
Apply Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15. "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

Disassembly INFOID:0000000000957365

1. Remove differential assembly. Refer to DLN-123, "Disassembly".

2. Remove drive pinion lock nut with a flange wrench.



3. Put matching mark (B) on the end of drive pinion. The matching mark should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

CAUTION:

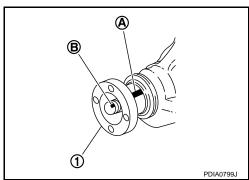
For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

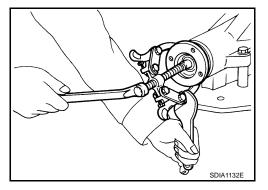
NOTE:

The matching mark (A) on the final drive companion flange (1) indicates the maximum vertical runout position.

When replacing companion flange, matching mark is not necessary.

4. Remove companion flange using the suitable puller.





В

Α

DLN

Е

Н

K

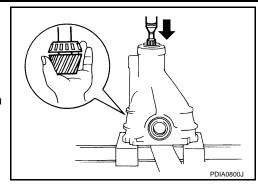
M

Ν

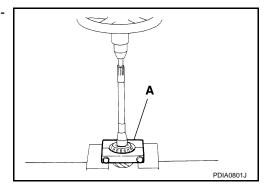
Press drive pinion assembly out of gear carrier. CAUTION:

Never drop drive pinion assembly.

- 6. Remove front oil seal.
- 7. Remove pinion front bearing inner race.
- 8. Remove drive pinion bearing adjusting washer and drive pinion adjusting washer.



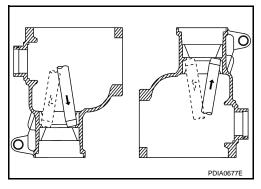
9. Remove pinion rear bearing inner race and pinion height adjusting washer with replacer (A) [SST: ST30031000 (J-22912-01)].



10. Tap pinion front/rear bearing outer races uniformly a brass rod or equivalent to removed.

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.



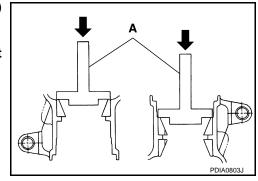
INFOID:0000000000957366

Assembly

Install pinion front and rear bearing outer races using drift (A) [SST: ST37820000 (—)].

CAUTION:

- At first, using a hammer, tap bearing outer race until it becomes flat to gear carrier.
- Never reuse pinion front and rear bearing outer race.



DRIVE PINION

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

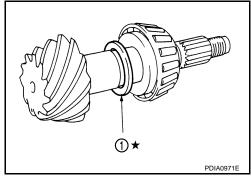
Temporarily install pinion height adjusting washer (1).

When hypoid gear set has been replaced

• Select pinion height adjusting washer. Refer to <u>DLN-140.</u> "Adjustment".

When hypoid gear set has been reused

 Temporarily install the removed pinion height adjusting washer or same thickness washer to drive pinion.

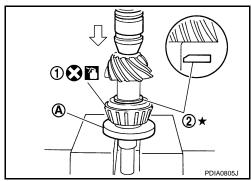


[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

Install selected pinion height adjusting washer (2) to drive pinion. Press pinion rear bearing inner race (1) to it, using drift (A) [SST: ST30032000 (J-26010-01)].

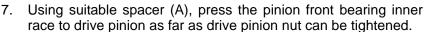
CAUTION:

- Pay attention to the direction of pinion height adjusting washer. (Assemble as shown in the figure.)
- Never reuse pinion rear bearing inner race.

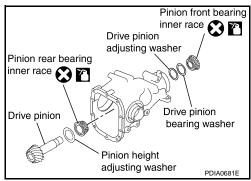


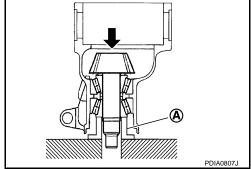
- Temporarily assemble removed drive pinion adjusting washer and drive pinion bearing adjusting washer or same thickness them to drive pinion.
- 5. Apply gear oil to pinion rear bearing, and assemble drive pinion into gear carrier.
- Apply gear oil to pinion front bearing, and assemble pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion assembly.
 CAUTION:

Never reuse pinion front bearing inner race.



8. Adjust pinion bearing preload. If necessary, select the appropriate drive pinion adjusting washer and drive pinion bearing adjusting washer. Refer to <u>DLN-140</u>, "Adjustment".



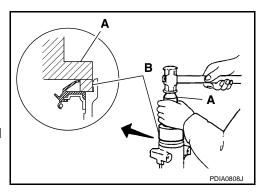


9. Using the drifts, install front oil seal as shown in figure.

A: Drift [SST: ST33400001 (J-26082)]
B: Drift [SST: KV38102510 (—)]

CAUTION:

- · Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.



Α

В

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

L

M

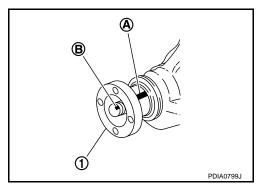
Ν

0

10. Install companion flange (1).

NOTE:

When reusing drive pinion, align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange, and then install companion flange (1).



11. Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of new drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion.

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

12. Tighten to drive pinion lock nut, while adjust pinion bearing preload torque.

A: Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

Standard

Pinion bearing preload : Refer to <u>DLN-144, "Preload Torque"</u>.

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.
- 13. Install differential case assembly. Refer to DLN-125, "Assembly".

CAUTION:

Never install carrier cover yet.

- 14. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and companion flange runout. Refer to DLN-130, "Adjustment". Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.
- 15. Check total preload torque. Refer to DLN-130, "Adjustment".
- 16. Install carrier cover. Refer to DLN-125, "Assembly".

Adjustment

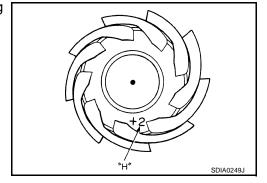
PINION GEAR HEIGHT

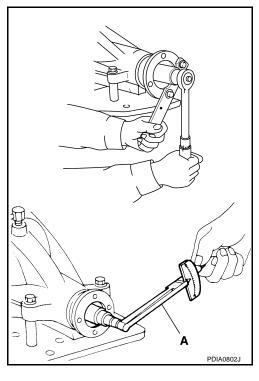
- If the hypoid gear set has been replaced, select the pinion height adjusting washer.
- Use the formula below to calculate pinion height adjusting washer thickness.

Washer selection equation:

T = T0 + (t1 - t2)

T: Correct washer thickness
To: Removed washer thickness





Α

В

C

DLN

F

Н

K

L

M

Ν

t1: Old drive pinion head letter " $H \times 0.01$ "

("H": machined tolerance $1/100 \text{ mm} \times 100$)

t2: New drive pinion head letter " $H \times 0.01$ "

("H": machined tolerance $1/100 \text{ mm} \times 100$)

Example:

$$T = 3.21 + [(2 \times 0.01) - (-1 \times 0.01)] = 3.24$$

To: 3.21 t1: +2 t2: -1

2. Select the proper pinion height adjusting washer.

If impossible find the desired thickness of washer, use washer with thickness closest to the calculated value.

Example:

Calculated value... T = 3.22 mm

Used washer... T = 3.21 mm

PINION BEARING PRELOAD

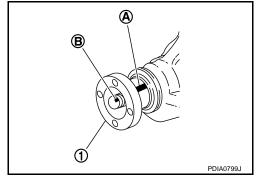
• Assemble the drive pinion parts if they are disassembled. Refer to <u>DLN-138</u>, "Assembly".

1. Make sure all parts are clean. Also, make sure the bearings are well lubricated with gear oil.

2. Install companion flange (1).

NOTE:

When reusing drive pinion, align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange, and then install companion flange (1).



Р

DLN-141

DRIVE PINION

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Temporarily tighten removed drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion. NOTE:

Use removed drive pinion lock nut only for the preload measurement

- Rotate drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearing.
- Tighten to drive pinion lock nut, while adjust pinion bearing preload torque.

A: Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

Standard

Pinion bearing preload : Refer to <u>DLN-144, "Preload Torque".</u>

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.
- 6. If the pinion bearing preload torque is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner drive pinion bearing adjusting washer and drive pinion adjusting washer to adjust. Refer to Refer to Service Manual and Refer to Service Manual.



Decrease the drive pinion bearing adjusting washer and drive pinion adjusting washer thickness.

When the preload is small:

Increase the drive pinion bearing adjusting washer and drive pinion adjusting washer thickness.

7. Remove companion flange, after adjustment.

COMPANION FLANGE RUNOUT

- 1. Fit a dial indicator onto the companion flange face (inner side of the propeller shaft mounting bolt holes).
- 2. Rotate companion flange to check for runout.

Limit

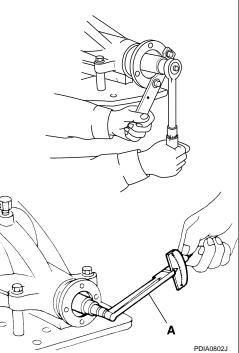
Companion flange runout : Refer to <u>DLN-144, "Companion Flange Runout".</u>

- 3. Fit a test indicator to the inner side of companion flange (socket diameter).
- 4. Rotate companion flange to check for runout.

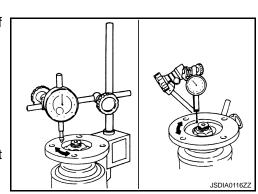
Limit

Companion flange runout : Refer to <u>DLN-144, "Companion Flange Runout"</u>.

- 5. If the runout value is outside the runout limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.
- a. Check for runout while changing the phase between companion flange and drive pinion by 90° step, and search for the position where the runout is the minimum.
- b. If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the phase has been changed, possible cause will be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.



[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]



DRIVE PINION

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

c. If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the check and repair, replace companion flange.

Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:0000000000957368

Clean up the disassembled parts. Then, inspect if the parts are worn or damaged. If so, follow the measures below.

Content	Conditions and Measures	
Hypoid gear	 If the gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary. If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set. 	
Bearing	• If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched mark, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).	
Side gear and Pinion mate gear	 If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace. If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace. 	
Side gear thrust washer and pinion mate thrust washer	If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.	
Oil seal	 Whenever disassembled, replace. If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them. 	
Differential case	If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.	
Companion flange	• If any chipped mark (about 0.1 mm, 0.004 in) or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.	

DLN

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

1

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A] SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specifications

INFOID:0000000000957369

		AWD	
Applied model		VQ35HR	
		A/T	
Final drive model		F160A	
Gear ratio		3.692	
Number of teeth (Drive gear/Drive p	nion)	48/13	
Oil capacity (Approx.)	ℓ (US pt, Imp pt)	0.65 (1-3/8, 1-1/8)	
Number of pinion gears		2	
Drive pinion adjustment spacer type		Solid	

Drive Gear Runout

INFOID:0000000000957370

	Unit: mm (in)
Item	Limit
Drive gear back face runout	0.05 (0.0020)

Differential Side Gear Clearance

INFOID:0000000000957371

	Unit: mm (in)
Item	Standard
Side gear backlash (Clearance between side gear and differential case)	0.2 (0.008) or less (Each gear should rotate smoothly without excessive resistance during differential motion.)

Preload Torque

INFOID:0000000000957372

Unit: N·m (kg-m, in-lb)

Item	Standard
Pinion bearing (P1)	0.78 – 1.57 (0.08 – 0.16, 7 – 13)
Side bearing (P2)	0.78 - 1.08 (0.08 - 0.11, 7 - 9)
Side bearing to pinion bearing (Total preload) (Total preload = P1 + P2)	1.56 – 2.65 (0.16 – 0.27, 14 – 23)

Backlash

INFOID:0000000000957373

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Drive gear to drive pinion gear	0.10 - 0.15 (0.0039 - 0.0059)
O : El D :	

Companion Flange Runout

INFOID:0000000000957374

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Companion flange face runout	0.18 (0.0070)
Inner side of the companion flange runout	0.13 (0.0051)

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

Α

В

C

DLN

Е

F

Н

K

M

INFOID:0000000000957375

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

2WD MODELS

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference		DLN-186, "2WD: Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-181, "2WD: Adjustment"	DLN-186, "2WD: Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-181, "2WD: Adjustment"	DLN-181, "2WD: Adjustment"	DLN-154, "Inspection"	NVH in DLN section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU sections.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in FAX and RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.
Possible cause and SUSPECTED) PARTS	Gear tooth rough	Gear contact improper	Tooth surfaces worn	Backlash incorrect	Companion flange excessive runout	Gear oil improper	PROPELLER SHAFT	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRES	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKES	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

^{×:} Applicable

AWD MODELS

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Ν

0

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING [REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Reference		DLN-198, "AWD: Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-194, "AWD : Adjustment"	DLN-198, "AWD: Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-194, "AWD: Adjustment"	DLN-194, "AWD: Adjustment"	DLN-154, "Inspection"	NVH in DLN section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU sections.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in FAX and RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.
Possible cause and SUSPECTED) PARTS	Gear tooth rough	Gear contact improper	Tooth surfaces worn	Backlash incorrect	Companion flange excessive runout	Gear oil improper	PROPELLER SHAFT	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRES	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKES	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

^{×:} Applicable

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION > [REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Service Notice or Precautions for Rear Final Drive

INFOID:0000000000957376

CAUTION:

- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matching marks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts when applied.
- Overhaul should be done in a clean work area, it is preferable to work in dustproof area.
- Before disassembly, using steam or white gasoline, completely remove sand and mud from the exterior of the unit, preventing them from entering into the unit during disassembly or assembly.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and unusual wear. Replace them with a new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time when the unit is disassembled.
- In principle, tighten bolts or nuts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, observe it.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow-dry them.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- When applying sealant, remove the old sealant from the mounting surface; then remove any moisture, oil, and foreign materials from the application and mounting surfaces.
- Always use shop paper for cleaning the inside of components.
- Avoid using cotton gloves or shop rags to prevent entering of lint.
- During assembly, observe the specified tightening torque, and apply new gear oil, petroleum jelly, or multi-purpose grease as specified for each vehicle, if necessary.

DLN

Α

F

Е

G

Н

J

K

L

. .

N

0

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tools

INFOID:0000000000957377

Tool number		
(Kent-Moore No.)		Description
Tool name		
KV40104100		Removing side flange
(—)		
Attachment	(Fax)	
	OF O July	
	ZZA0804D	
ST36230000		Removing side flange
(J-25840-A)		3 3
Sliding hammer		
	0500	
	ZZA0803D	
ST3127S000		Measuring pinion bearing preload and total
(J-25765-A)	_	preload
Preload gauge		process.
	ZZA0806D	
KV381054S0 (J-34286)		Removing front oil seal
Puller		
	\nd[
	ZZA0601D	
ST30720000		Installing front oil seal
(J-25405)		Installing pinion rear bearing outer race
Drift a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia.		
b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.	a b	
, ,		
	ZZA0811D	
KV38107900		Installing side flange
(J-39352)		
Protector		
	J 💚)	
	S-NT129	

PREPARATION >		[REAR FINAL DRIVE. R200]
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
KV38100200 (J-26233) Drift a: 65 mm (2.56 in) dia. b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.	ab	Installing side oil seal
(V10111100 J-37228)	ZZA1143D	Removing rear cover
Seal cutter		
	S-NT046	
(V38100800 J-25604-01) Attachment I: 541 mm (21.30 in)	A	Fixing unit assembly
: 200 mm (7.87 in)	B COCHOOD SDIA0267E	
T3306S001 J-22888-D) ifferential side bearing puller set : ST33051001 (J-22888-20)	a a	Removing and installing side bearing inner race
Puller : ST33061000 (J-8107-2)	() () () () () () () () () ()	
Base a: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia. b: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	O NT072	
V38100300 J-25523) Orift	ATTEN	Installing side bearing inner race
: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia. : 46 mm (1.81 in) dia. : 32 mm (1.26 in) dia.	77/4/0450	
J-8129) Spring gauge	ZZA1046D	Measuring turning torque
	NT127	

	Description
ZZA0700D	Removing pinion rear bearing inner race
a b C PDIA0591E	Installing pinion rear bearing outer race
S-NT090	Installing pinion front bearing outer race (Use with ST30613000)
ZZA1000D	Installing pinion front bearing outer race
a b c ZZA0978D	Installing pinion rear bearing inner race
05308050 NT134	Adjusting bearing preload and pinion gear height
	Selecting pinion height adjusting washer
	S-NT090

Commercial Service Tools

INFOID:0000000000957378

Α

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

Tool name		Description	
Flange wrench	_	Removing and installing drive pinion lock nut	Е
			C
	NT035		DL
Spacer a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia. c: 30 mm (1.18 in)	b c	Installing pinion front bearing inner race	Е
	a zzA1133D		F
Power tool		Loosening bolts and nuts	G
			Ь
	PBIC0190E		

DLN-151

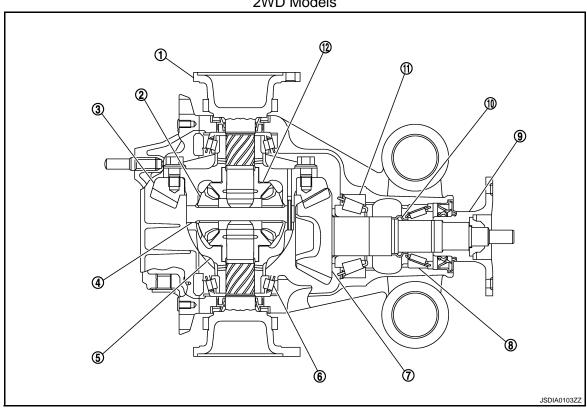
FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

System Diagram INFOID:0000000000957379

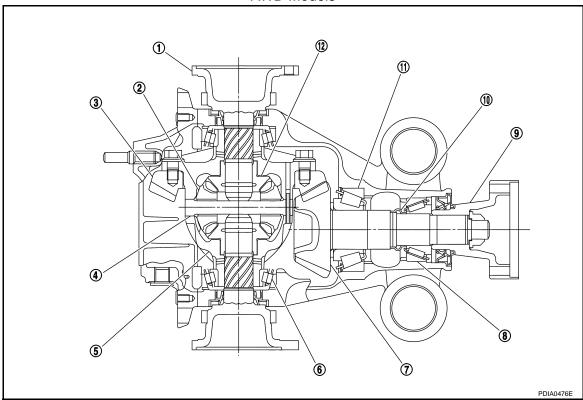
CROSS-SECTION VIEW

2WD Models



- Side flange
- Pinion mate shaft
- 7. Drive pinion
- 10. Collapsible spacer
- 2. Pinion mate gear
- 5. Differential case
- 8. Pinion front bearing
- 11. Pinion rear bearing
- Drive gear 3.
- 6. Side bearing
- 9. Companion flange
- 12. Side gear

AWD Models



- 1. Side flange
- 4. Pinion mate shaft
- 7. Drive pinion
- 10. Collapsible spacer
- 2. Pinion mate gear
- 5. Differential case
- 8. Pinion front bearing
- 11. Pinion rear bearing
- 3. Drive gear
- 6. Side bearing
- 9. Companion flange
- 12. Side gear

Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

REAR DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

Inspection INFOID:000000000057380

OIL LEAKEGE

• Make sure that oil is not leaking from final drive assembly or around it.

OIL LEVEL

• Remove filler plug (1) and check oil level from filler plug mounting hole as shown in the figure.

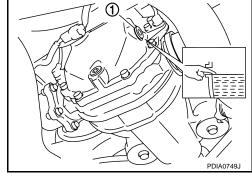
CAUTION:

Never start engine while checking oil level.

Set a gasket on filler plug (1) and install it on final drive assembly.
 Refer to <u>DLN-174</u>, "2WD : <u>Exploded View"</u> (2WD models), <u>DLN-186</u>, "AWD : <u>Exploded View"</u> (AWD models).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



INFOID:0000000000957381

INFOID:0000000000957382

Draining

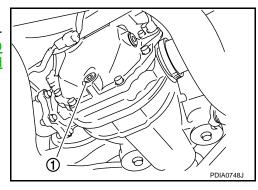
Stop engine.

2. Remove drain plug (1) and drain gear oil.

Set a gasket on drain plug (1) and install it to final drive assembly and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to <u>DLN-174</u>, "2WD : <u>Exploded View</u>" (2WD models), <u>DLN-186</u>, "AWD : <u>Exploded View</u>" (AWD models).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



Refilling

1. Remove filler plug (1). Fill with new gear oil until oil level reaches the specified level near filler plug mounting hole.

Oil grade and Viscosity

: Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants".

Oil capacity

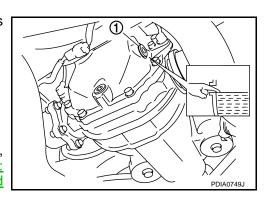
: Refer to DLN-216, "Gen-

eral Specification".

After refilling oil, check oil level. Set a gasket to filler plug (1), then install it to final drive assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-174</u>, "2WD: <u>Exploded View"</u> (2WD models), <u>DLN-186</u>, "AWD: <u>Exploded View"</u> (AWD models).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

FRONT OIL SEAL 2WD

2WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957383

Α

В

DLN

Е

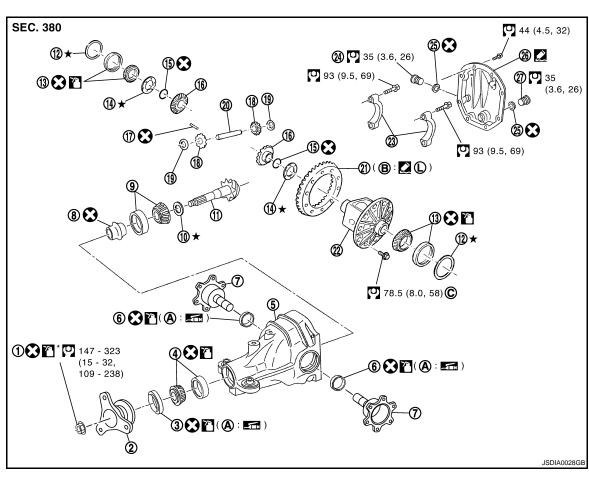
F

Н

K

M

Ν



- Drive pinion lock nut
- Pinion front bearing 4.
- Side flange 7.
- Pinion height adjusting washer 10.
- 13. Side bearing
- Side gear 16.
- Pinion mate thrust washer 19.
- Differential case 22.
- 25. Gasket

- B: Screw hole
- A: Oil seal lip

- **7**7. Apply gear oil.
- *****: Apply anti-corrosion oil.
- **2** Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.

Companion flange

Collapsible spacer

Pinion mate shaft

Side gear thrust washer

Gear carrier

Drive pinion

2.

11.

14.

20.

17. Lock pin

23. Bearing cap

26. Rear cover

- 6. Side oil seal
- 9. Pinion rear bearing
- Side bearing adjusting washer 12.
- 15. Circular clip
- 18. Pinion mate gear
- 21. Drive gear
- 24. Filler plug
- 27. Drain plug



Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products</u> and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

2WD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000000957384

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

Verify identification stamp of replacement frequency put in the lower part of gear carrier to determine replacement for collapsible spacer when replacing front oil seal. Refer to "Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal". If necessary collapsible spacer replacement, remove final drive assembly and disassemble it to replace front oil seal and collapsible spacer. Refer to DLN-171, "2WD: Disassembly".

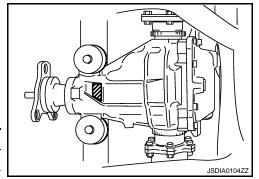
NOTE:

The reuse of collapsible spacer is prohibited in principle. However, it is reusable on a one-time basis only in cases when replacing front oil seal.

Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal

- The diagonally shaded area in the figure shows stamping point for replacement frequency of front oil seal.
- The following table shows if collapsible spacer replacement is needed before replacing front oil seal.
 When collapsible spacer replacement is required, disassemble final drive assembly to replace collapsible spacer and front oil seal.
 Refer to <u>DLN-175</u>, "2WD: <u>Disassembly</u>".

Stamp	collapsible spacer replacement			
No stamp	Not required			
"0" or "0" on the far right of stamp	Required			
"01" or "1" on the far right of stamp	Not required			



CAUTION:

Never make a stamping after replacing front oil seal.

 After replacing front oil seal, make a stamping on the stamping point in accordance with the table below in order to identify replacement frequency.
 CAUTION:

Stamping shall be made from left to right.

Stamp before stamping	Stamping on the far right	Stamping
No stamp	0	0
"0" (Front oil seal was replaced once.)	1	01
"01" (Collapsible spacer and front oil seal were replaced last time.)	0	010
"0" is on the far right. (Only front oil seal was replaced last time.)	1	01
"1" is on the far right. (Collapsible spacer and front oil seal were replaced last time.)	0	010

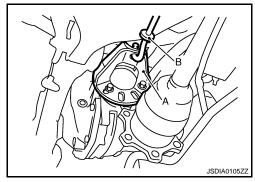
- 1. Drain gear oil. Refer to <u>DLN-154</u>, "<u>Draining</u>".
- Make a judgment if a collapsible spacer replacement is required.
- 3. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to BRC-100, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove drive shaft from final drive. Then suspend it by wire etc. Refer to RAX-9, "Removal and Installation".

 Install attachment (A) [SST: KV40104100 (—)] to side flange, and then pull out the side flange with the sliding hammer (B) [SST: ST36230000 (J-25840-A)].

NOTE:

Circular clip installation position: Final drive side

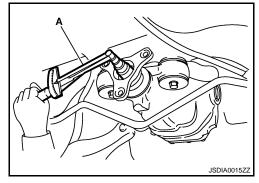
7. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-93, "Removal and Installation"</u>.



8. Measure the total preload with the preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

NOTE:

Record the preload measurement.



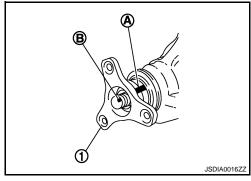
9. Put matching mark (B) on the end of the drive pinion. The matching mark (B) should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

CAUTION:

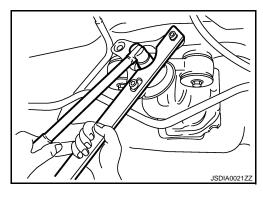
For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

NOTE:

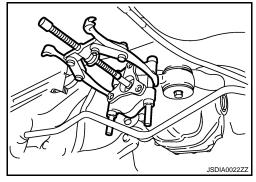
The matching mark (A) on the final drive companion flange (1) indicates the maximum vertical runout position.



10. Remove drive pinion lock nut using the flange wrench.



11. Remove companion flange using pullers.



Α

В

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

|

K

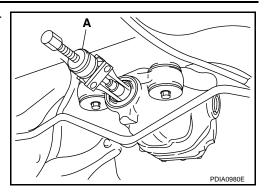
L

M

Ν

 \circ

12. Remove front oil seal using the puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].

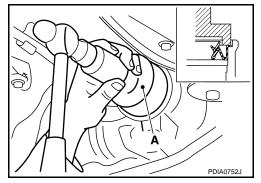


INSTALLATION

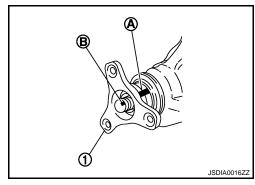
- 1. Apply multi-purpose grease to front oil seal lips.
- 2. Install front oil seal using the drift (A) [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)] as shown in figure.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- · Never incline oil seal when installing.



3. Align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange (1), and then install the companion flange (1).



FRONT OIL SEAL

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

 Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of new drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion.

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

5. Tighten to drive pinion lock nut, while adjust total preload torque.

A: Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

Total preload torque

: Total preload torque should equal the measurement taken during removal plus an additional 0.1 – 0.4 N·m (0.01 – 0.04 kg-m, 1 – 3 in-lb).

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- If the preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Never loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the preload torque.
- 6. Set a dial indicator (A) vertically to the tip of the drive pinion.
- 7. Rotate drive pinion to check for runout.

Limit

Drive pinion runout : F

: Refer to <u>DLN-216</u>, "<u>Drive</u> <u>Pinion Runout (2WD Models</u>)".

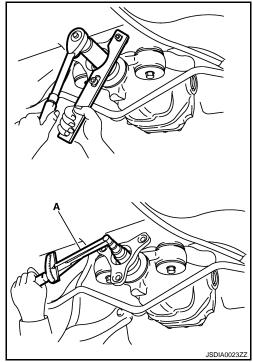
- If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the phase has been changed, possible cause will be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.
- Make a stamping for identification of front oil seal replacement frequency. Refer to "Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal".
 CAUTION:

Never make a stamping after replacing front oil seal.

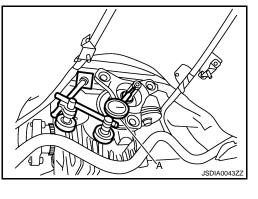
- 9. Install propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-93</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 10. Install side flange with the following procedure.
- a. Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
- After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.
- c. Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.

NOTE:

When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound which seems to affect the whole final drive.



[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]



Side flange

Tool

Side oil seal

M

K

L

Α

В

DLN

F

Н

N

SDIA0822E

DLN-159

INFOID:0000000000957385

d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange (1) installation (Measurement A) in the figure comes into the following.

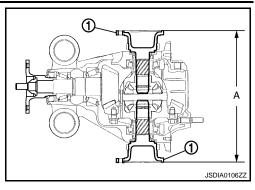
Measurement "A"

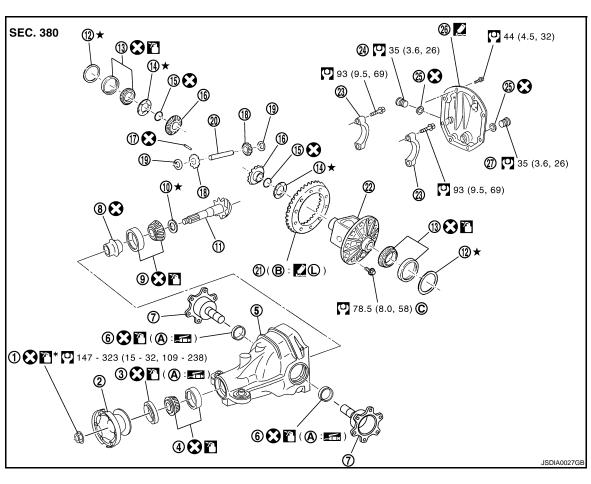
: 326 – 328 mm (12.83 – 12.91 in)

- 11. Install drive shaft. Refer to RAX-9, "Removal and Installation".
- 12. Install rear wheel sensor. Refer to <u>BRC-100</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 13. Install center muffler. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- 14. Refill gear oil to the final drive and check oil level. Refer to <u>DLN-154</u>, "Refilling".
- 15. Check the final drive for oil leakage. Refer to DLN-154, "Inspection".

AWD

AWD: Exploded View





- 1. Drive pinion lock nut
- 4. Pinion front bearing
- 7. Side flange
- 10. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 13. Side bearing
- 16. Side gear
- 19. Pinion mate thrust washer
- 22. Differential case
- 25. Gasket
- A: Oil seal lip

- 2. Companion flange
- 5. Gear carrier
- Collapsible spacer
- 11. Drive pinion
- 14. Side gear thrust washer
- 17. Lock pin
- 20. Pinion mate shaft
- 23. Bearing cap
- 26. Rear cover

- 3. Front oil seal
- 6. Side oil seal
- Pinion rear bearing
- 12. Side bearing adjusting washer
- 15. Circular clip
- 18. Pinion mate gear
- 21. Drive gear
- 24. Filler plug
- 27. Drain plug

B: Screw hole

C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.

73:

Apply gear oil.

*****:

Apply anti-corrosion oil.

.

Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

(2) (1):

Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15</u>, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

AWD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000000957386

Α

DLN

Е

Н

K

Ν

Р

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

Verify identification stamp of replacement frequency put in the lower part of gear carrier to determine replacement for collapsible spacer when replacing front oil seal. Refer to "Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal". If necessary collapsible spacer replacement, remove final drive assembly and disassemble it to replace front oil seal and collapsible spacer. Refer to DLN-172, "AWD: Disassembly".

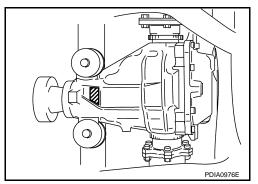
NOTE:

The reuse of collapsible spacer is prohibited in principle. However, it is reusable on a one-time basis only in cases when replacing front oil seal.

Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal

- The diagonally shaded area in the figure shows stamping point for replacement frequency of front oil seal.
- The following table shows if collapsible spacer replacement is needed before replacing front oil seal.
 - When collapsible spacer replacement is required, disassemble final drive assembly to replace collapsible spacer and front oil seal. Refer to DLN-187, "AWD: Disassembly".

Stamp	collapsible spacer replacement				
No stamp	Not required				
"0" or "0" on the far right of stamp	Required				
"01" or "1" on the far right of stamp	Not required				



CAUTION:

Never make a stamping after replacing front oil seal.

 After replacing front oil seal, make a stamping on the stamping point in accordance with the table below in order to identify replacement frequency.

CAUTION:

Stamping shall be made from left to right.

Stamp before stamping	Stamping on the far right	Stamping
No stamp	0	0
"0" (Front oil seal was replaced once.)	1	01
"01" (Collapsible spacer and front oil seal were replaced last time.)	0	010
"0" is on the far right. (Only front oil seal was replaced last time.)	1	01
"1" is on the far right. (Collapsible spacer and front oil seal were replaced last time.)	0	010

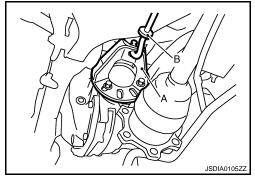
- 1. Drain gear oil. Refer to DLN-154, "Draining".
- 2. Make a judgment if a collapsible spacer replacement is required.

DLN-161

- 3. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to <u>BRC-100</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove drive shaft from final drive. Then suspend it by wire etc. Refer to RAX-9, "Removal and Installation".
- Install attachment (A) [SST: KV40104100 ()] to side flange, and then pull out the side flange with the sliding hammer (B) [SST: ST36230000 (J-25840-A)].
 NOTE:

Circular clip installation position: Final drive side

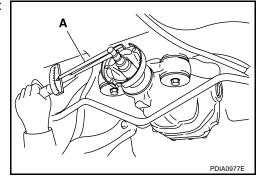
7. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-101</u>, "Removal and Installation".



8. Measure the total preload with the preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

NOTE:

Record the preload measurement.



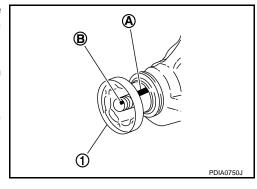
9. Put matching mark (B) on the end of the drive pinion. The matching mark (B) should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

CAUTION:

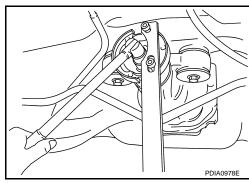
For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

NOTE:

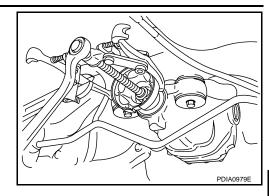
The matching mark (A) on the final drive companion flange (1) indicates the maximum vertical runout position.



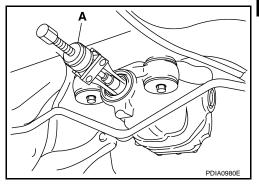
10. Remove drive pinion lock nut using the flange wrench.



11. Remove companion flange using a puller.



12. Remove front oil seal using the puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].

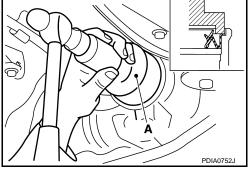


INSTALLATION

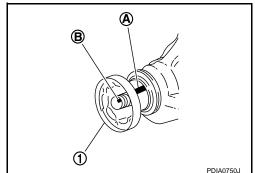
- 1. Apply multi-purpose grease to front oil seal lips.
- 2. Install front oil seal using the drift (A) [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)] as shown in figure.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- Never incline oil seal when installing.



3. Align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange (1), and then install the companion flange (1).



Α

В

C

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

I

J

K

M

Ν

0

Ρ

 Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of new drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion.

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

5. Tighten to drive pinion lock nut, while adjust total preload torque.

A: Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

Total preload torque : Total preload torque

should equal the measurement taken during removal plus an additional 0.1-0.4 N·m (0.01-0.04 kg-m, 1-3

in-lb).

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- If the preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Never loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the preload torque.
- 6. Fit a test indicator to the inner side of companion flange (socket diameter).
- 7. Rotate companion flange to check for runout.

Limit

Companion flange runout : Refer to <u>DLN-216, "Com-</u>

<u>panion flange Runout</u> (AWD Models)".

If the runout value is outside the runout limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.

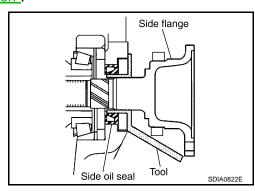
- Check for runout while changing the phase between companion flange and drive pinion by 90° step, and search for the position where the runout is the minimum.

- If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the phase has been changed, possible cause will be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.
- If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the check and repair, replace companion flange.
- 8. Make a stamping for identification of front oil seal replacement frequency. Refer to "Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal".

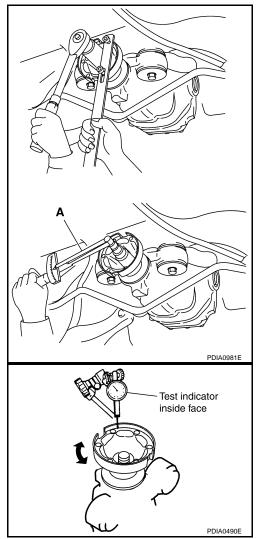
CAUTION:

Never make a stamping after replacing front oil seal.

- 9. Install propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-101</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 10. Install side flange with the following procedure.
- a. Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
- b. After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.



Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.
 NOTE:



FRONT OIL SEAL

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

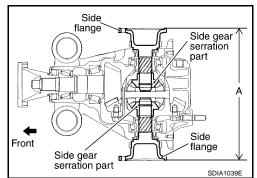
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound which seems to affect the whole final drive.

d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange installation (Measurement A) in the figure comes into the following.

Measurement "A" : 326 - 328 mm (12.83 - 12.91 in)

- 11. Install drive shaft. Refer to RAX-9, "Removal and Installation".
- 12. Install rear wheel sensor. Refer to <u>BRC-100, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 13. Install center muffler. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- 14. Refill gear oil to the final drive and check oil level. Refer to <u>DLN-154</u>, "Refilling".
- 15. Check the final drive for oil leakage. Refer to DLN-154, "Inspection".



Α

В

C

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

l

K

L

M

Ν

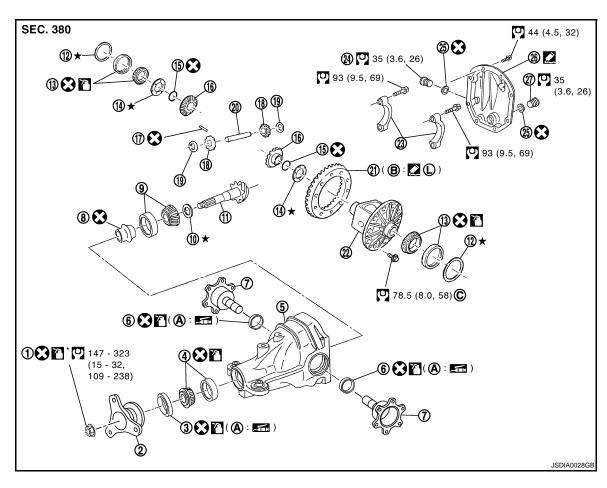
0

SIDE OIL SEAL

2WD

2WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957387



- Drive pinion lock nut 1.
- 4. Pinion front bearing
- 7. Side flange
- 10. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 13. Side bearing
- 16. Side gear
- Pinion mate thrust washer
- 22. Differential case
- 25. Gasket
- A: Oil seal lip
- B: Screw hole

- Companion flange 2.
- 5. Gear carrier
- Collapsible spacer 8.
- 11. Drive pinion
- 14. Side gear thrust washer
- 17. Lock pin
- 20. Pinion mate shaft
- 23. Bearing cap
- 26. Rear cover

- Front oil seal 3.
- 6. Side oil seal
- 9. Pinion rear bearing
- 12. Side bearing adjusting washer
- 15. Circular clip
- 18. Pinion mate gear
- Drive gear
- 24. Filler plug
- 27. Drain plug
- C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.
- **7**7. Apply gear oil.
- ^* Apply anti-corrosion oil.
- **.** Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".
- Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products **(2)** (D: and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

2WD: Removal and Installation

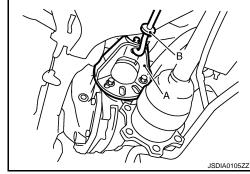
INFOID:0000000000957388

REMOVAL

- Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to <u>EX-5</u>. "Removal and Installation".
- Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to <u>BRC-100</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove drive shaft from final drive with a power tool. Then suspend it by wire etc. Refer to RAX-9. "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Install attachment (A) [SST: KV40104100 ()] to side flange, and then pull out the side flange with the sliding hammer (B) [SST: ST36230000 (J-25840-A)].

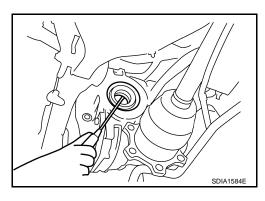
NOTE:

Circular clip installation position: Final drive side



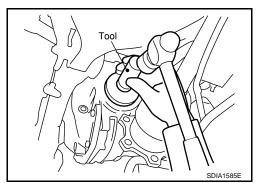
5. Remove side oil seal, using a flat-bladed screwdriver. **CAUTION:**

Never damage gear carrier.

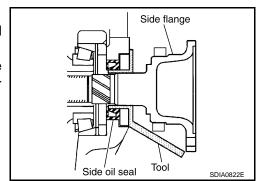


INSTALLATION

- 1. Apply multi-purpose grease to side oil seal lips.
- 2. Install side oil seal until it becomes flush with the case end, using the drift [SST: KV38100200 (J-26233)]. **CAUTION:**
 - Never reuse oil seal.
 - . When installing, never incline oil seal.



- 3. Install side flange with the following procedure.
- a. Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
- b. After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.



Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.



C

В

Α

DLN

Е

Н

K

M

Ν

NOTE:

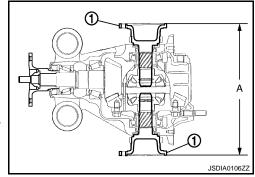
When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound which seems to affect the whole final drive.

d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange (1) installation (Measurement A) in the figure comes into the following.

Measurement "A"

: 326 – 328 mm (12.83 – 12.91 in)

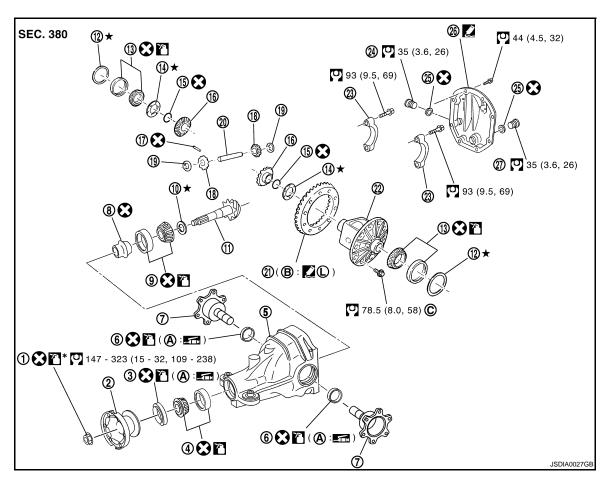
- 4. Install drive shaft. Refer to RAX-9, "Removal and Installation".
- Install rear wheel sensor. Refer to <u>BRC-100</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>".
- Install center muffler. Refer to <u>EX-5</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- When oil leaks while removing, check oil level after the installation. Refer to <u>DLN-154</u>, "Inspection".



AWD

AWD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957389



- Drive pinion lock nut
- 4. Pinion front bearing
- 7. Side flange
- 10. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 13. Side bearing
- 16. Side gear
- 19. Pinion mate thrust washer
- 22. Differential case

- 2. Companion flange
- 5. Gear carrier
- 8. Collapsible spacer
- 11. Drive pinion
- 14. Side gear thrust washer
- 17. Lock pin
- 20. Pinion mate shaft
- 23. Bearing cap

- 3. Front oil seal
- 6. Side oil seal
- 9. Pinion rear bearing
- 12. Side bearing adjusting washer
- 15. Circular clip
- 18. Pinion mate gear
- 21. Drive gear
- 24. Filler plug

SIDE OIL SEAL

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

25. Gasket

26. Rear cover

27. Drain plug

A: Oil seal lip

B: Screw hole

C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.

В

Α

7 Apply gear oil.

?↑*· Apply anti-corrosion oil.

2. Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products **∠** (D: and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

AWD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000000957390

REMOVAL

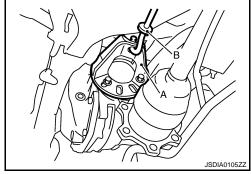
Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".

F

- Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to <u>BRC-100</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove drive shaft from final drive with a power tool. Then suspend it by wire etc. Refer to RAX-9. "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Install attachment (A) [SST: KV40104100 ()] to side flange, and then pull out the side flange with the sliding hammer (B) [SST: ST36230000 (J-25840-A)].

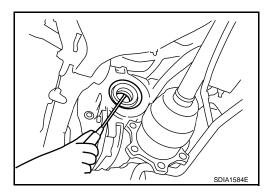
NOTE:

Circular clip installation position: Final drive side



5. Remove side oil seal, using a flat-bladed screwdriver. CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.

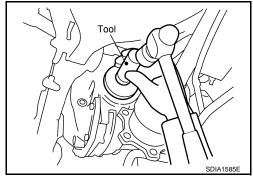


INSTALLATION

- 1. Apply multi-purpose grease to side oil seal lips.
- 2. Install side oil seal until it becomes flush with the case end, using the drift [SST: KV38100200 (J-26233)].

CAUTION:

- · Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.



DLN

Е

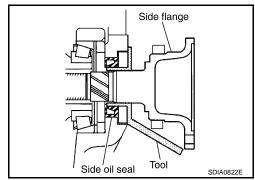
Н

L

M

Ν

- Install side flange with the following procedure.
- a. Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
- After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.

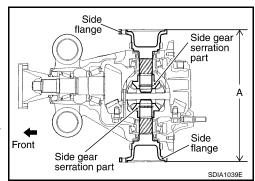


Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.
 NOTE:

When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound which seems to affect the whole final drive.

d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange installation (Measurement A) in the figure comes into the following.

- 4. Install drive shaft. Refer to RAX-9, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Install rear wheel sensor. Refer to <u>BRC-100</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- 6. Install center muffler. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- 7. When oil leaks while removing, check oil level after the installation. Refer to <u>DLN-154</u>, "Inspection".



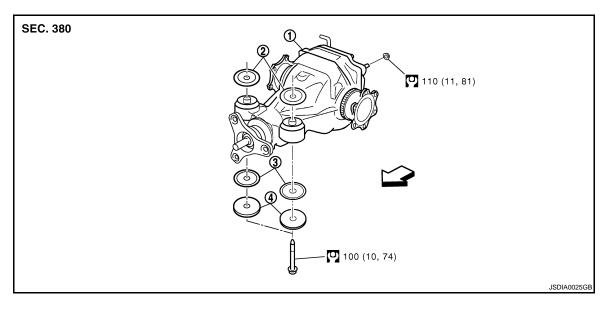
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

2WD

2WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957391



- 1. Rear final drive assembly
- 2. Upper stopper

Lower stopper

4. Washer

∀
 □: Vehicle front

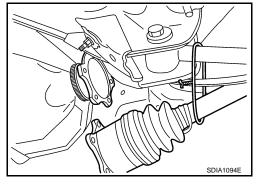
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

2WD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000000957392

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove rear stabilizer bar with a power tool. Refer to RSU-15, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove propeller shaft from the final drive. Refer to DLN-93, "Removal and Installation"
- Remove drive shaft from final drive with a power tool. Then suspend it by wire etc. Refer to <u>RAX-9</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>".
- 5. Remove breather hose from the final drive.
- Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to <u>BRC-100</u>, "Removal and Installation".



Α

В

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

K

M

L

1 V I

Ν

0

D

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

Set a suitable jack to rear final drive assembly.

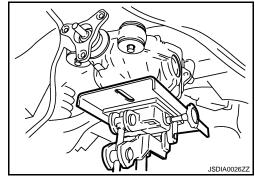
CAUTION:

Never place a suitable jack on the rear cover (aluminum case).

Remove the mounting bolts and nuts connecting to the suspension member, and remove rear final drive assembly with a power tool.

CAUTION:

Secure rear final drive assembly to a suitable jack while removing it.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and installation is in the reverse order of removal.

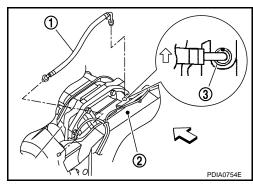
• When installing breather hoses (1), refer to the figure.

∀
 : Vehicle front

CAUTION:

Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on the breather hose caused by bending or winding when installing it.

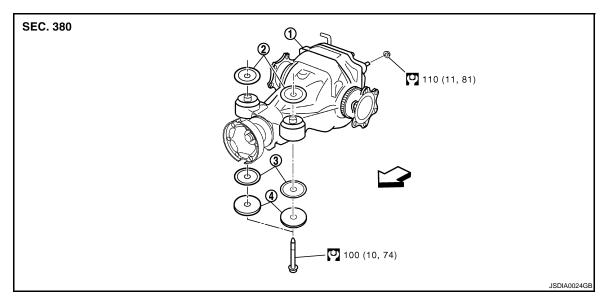
- For installation, the vehicle side end shall be inserted to suspension member (2). Install metal connector (3) side of this hose to rear cover by inserting it with aiming painted marking to the front of vehicle.
- When oil leaks while removing final drive assembly, check oil level after the installation. Refer to <u>DLN-154</u>, "Inspection".



AWD

AWD: Exploded View

INFOID:00000000000957393



- 1. Rear final drive assembly
- Upper stopper

3. Lower stopper

4. Washer

∀: Vehicle front

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

AWD: Removal and Installation

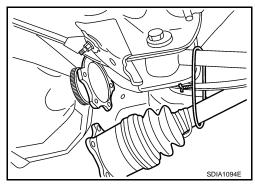
INFOID:0000000000957394

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove rear stabilizer bar with a power tool. Refer to RSU-15, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove propeller shaft from the final drive. Refer to DLN-93, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove drive shaft from final drive with a power tool. Then suspend it by wire etc. Refer to RAX-9, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove breather hose from the final drive.
- Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to <u>BRC-100</u>, "Removal and Installation".



[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

7. Set a suitable jack to rear final drive assembly.

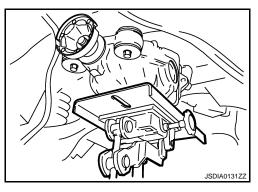
CAUTION:

Never place a suitable jack on the rear cover (aluminum case).

 Remove the mounting bolts and nuts connecting to the suspension member, and remove rear final drive assembly with a power tool.

CAUTION:

Secure rear final drive assembly to a suitable jack while removing it.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and installation is in the reverse order of removal.

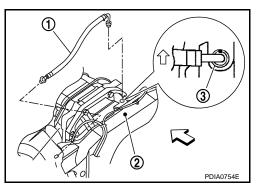
When installing breather hoses (1), refer to the figure.

∀
 : Vehicle front

CAUTION:

Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on the breather hose caused by bending or winding when installing it

- For installation, the vehicle side end shall be inserted to suspension member (2). Install metal connector (3) side of this hose to rear cover by inserting it with aiming painted marking to the front of vehicle.
- When oil leaks while removing final drive assembly, check oil level after the installation. Refer to <u>DLN-154</u>, "Inspection".



В

Α

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

.

M

Ν

0

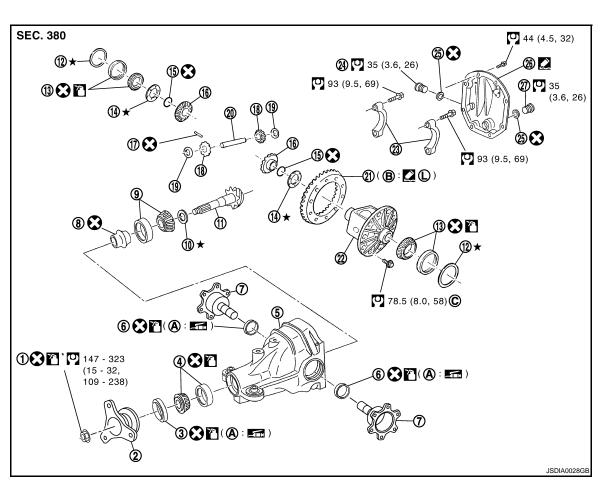
INFOID:0000000000957395

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

2WD

2WD: Exploded View



- 1. Drive pinion lock nut
- 4. Pinion front bearing
- 7. Side flange
- 10. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 13. Side bearing
- 16. Side gear
- 19. Pinion mate thrust washer
- 22. Differential case
- 25. Gasket
- A: Oil seal lip
- B: Screw hole

- Companion flange
- 5. Gear carrier
- 8. Collapsible spacer
- 11. Drive pinion
- 14. Side gear thrust washer
- 17. Lock pin
- 20. Pinion mate shaft
- 23. Bearing cap
- 26. Rear cover

- 3. Front oil seal
- 6. Side oil seal
- 9. Pinion rear bearing
- 12. Side bearing adjusting washer
- 15. Circular clip
- 18. Pinion mate gear
- 21. Drive gear
- 24. Filler plug
- 27. Drain plug
- C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.
- Apply gear oil.
- Apply anti-corrosion oil.
- Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

INFOID:0000000000957396

(2) (1):

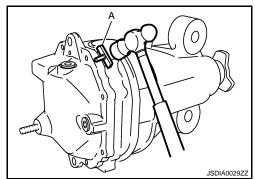
Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15</u>, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

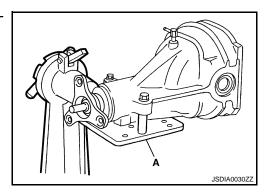
2WD : Disassembly

1. Drain gear oil, if necessary.

- 2. Remove side flange.
- 3. Remove rear cover mounting bolts.
- Remove rear cover to insert the seal cutter (A) [SST: KV10111100 (J-37228)] between gear carrier and rear cover. CAUTION:
 - Never damage the mating surface.
 - Never insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this way damage the mating surface.



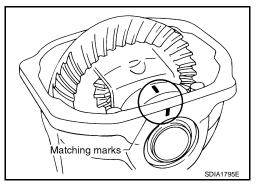
Using two 45 mm (1.77 in) spacers, mount carrier on the attachment (A) [SST: KV38100800 (J-25604-01)].



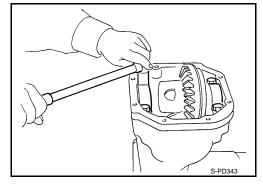
6. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one side of the bearing cap.

CAUTION:

- For matching marks, use paint. Never damage bearing caps and gear carrier.
- Bearing caps are line-board during manufacture. The matching marks are used to reinstall them in their original positions.



7. Remove bearing caps.



DLN

Α

В

Е

G

Н

J

K

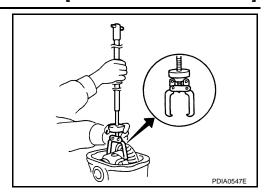
L

M

Ν

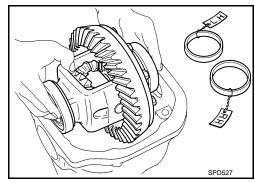
0

8. Lift differential case assembly out with a suitable tool.



 Keep side bearing outer races together with inner race. Do not mix them up.

Also, keep side bearing adjusting washers together with bearings.



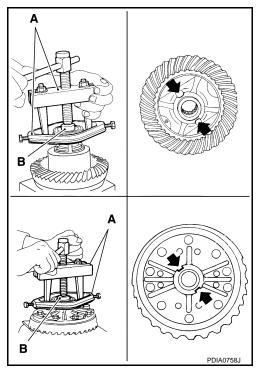
9. Remove side bearing inner race.

To prevent damage to bearing, engage puller jaws in groove (\clubsuit) .

A: Puller [SST: ST33051001 (J-22888-20)] B: Base [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)]

CAUTION:

- To prevent damage to the side bearing and drive gear, place copper plates between these parts and vise.
- It is not necessary to remove side bearing inner race except it is replaced.



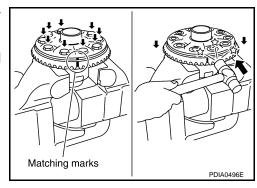
10. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one differential case assembly.

CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage differential case and drive gear.

- 11. Remove drive gear mounting bolts.
- 12. Tap drive gear off differential case assembly with a soft hammer. CAUTION:

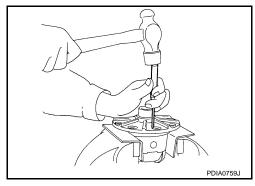
Tap evenly all around to keep drive gear from bending.



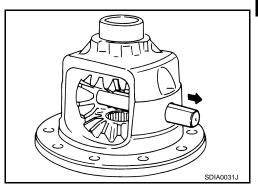
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

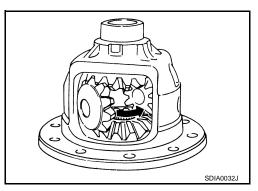
13. Remove lock pin of pinion mate shaft with a punch from drive gear side.



14. Remove pinion mate shaft.

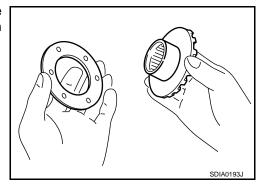


15. Turn pinion mate gear, then remove pinion mate gear, pinion mate thrust washer, side gear and side gear thrust washer from differential case.



2WD: Assembly

1. Install side gear thrust washers with the same thickness as the ones installed prior to disassembly or reinstall the old ones on the side gears.



Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

ı

Н

J

K

INFOID:0000000000957397

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

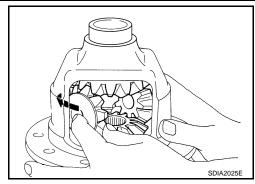
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

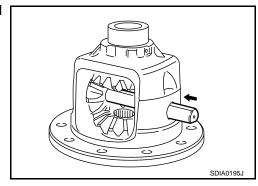
Install side gears and thrust washers into differential case. CAUTION:

Make sure that the circular clip is installed to side gears.

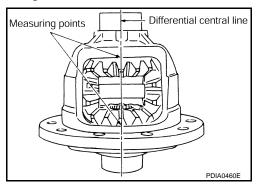
3. Align 2 pinion mate gears in diagonally opposite positions, then rotate and install them into differential case after installing thrust washer to pinion mate gear.



4. Align the lock pin holes on differential case with shaft, and install pinion mate shaft.



- 5. Measure side gear end play. If necessary, select the appropriate side gear thrust washers.
- Place differential case straight up so that side gear to be measured comes upward.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

b. Using feeler gauge, measure the clearance between side gear back and differential case at 3 different points, while rotating side gear. Average the 3 readings, and then measure the clearance of the other side as well.

Standard

Side gear back clearance

: Refer to <u>DLN-216</u>, "<u>Differ-ential Side Gear Clear-</u>

ance".

CAUTION:

To prevent side gear from tilting, insert feeler gauges with the same thickness from both sides.

c. If the back clearance is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner side gear thrust washer to adjust.

When the back clearance is large:

Use a thicker thrust wash-

When the back clearance is small:

Use a thinner thrust wash-

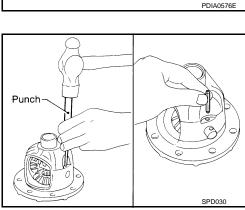
er.

CAUTION:

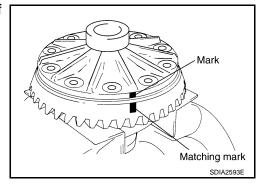
Select a side gear thrust washer for right and left individually.

 Drive a lock pin into pinion mate shaft, using a punch. Make sure lock pin is flush with differential case. CAUTION:

Never reuse lock pin.



7. Align the matching mark of differential case with the mark of drive gear, then place drive gear.

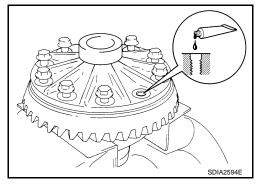


8. Apply thread locking sealant into the thread hole of drive gear.

 Use Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical</u> <u>Products and Sealants</u>".

CAUTION:

Drive gear back and threaded holes shall be cleaned and degreased sufficiently.



Feeler gauges with the same thickness

Feeler gauges with the same thickness

Н

Α

В

DLN

V

L

 \mathbb{N}

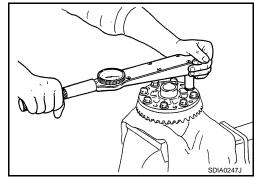
Ν

С

Р

DLN-179

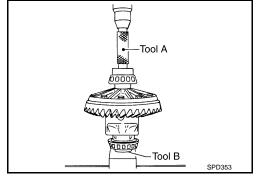
- Install drive gear on the mounting bolts. CAUTION:
 - Tighten bolts in a crisscross fashion.
 - After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.



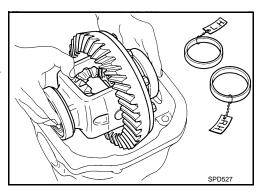
Press side bearing inner races to differential case, using the drift
 (A) [SST: KV38100300 (J-25523)] and the base (B) [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)].

CAUTION:

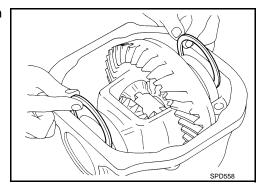
Never reuse side bearing inner race.



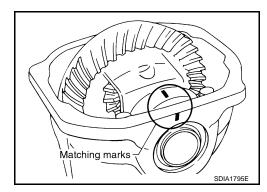
- 11. Install differential case assembly with side bearing outer races into gear carrier.
- 12. Measure side bearing preload. If necessary, select the appropriate side bearing adjusting washers. Refer to DLN-181, "2WD : Adjustment".



13. Insert selected left and right side bearing adjusting washers in place between side bearings and gear carrier.



- 14. Align matching marks on bearing cap with that on gear carrier.
- 15. Install bearing caps and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts.



Α

В

DLN

Н

M

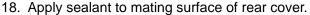
Ν

16. Using the drift [SST: KV38100200 (J-26233)], drive side oil seals until it becomes flush with the case end.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.
- 17. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and total preload torque. Refer to DLN-181, "2WD : Adjustment".

Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.

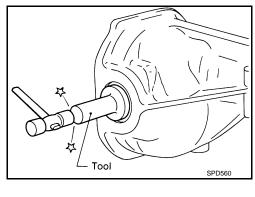


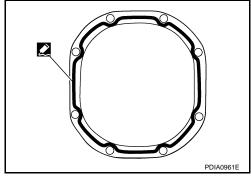
 Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

CAUTION:

Remove old sealant adhering to mounting surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mounting surfaces.

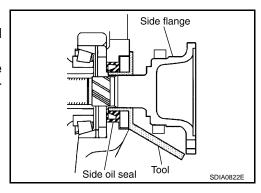
19. Install rear cover on gear carrier and tighten mounting bolts.





Install side flange with the following procedure.

- Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil
- b. After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.

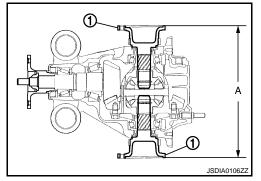


Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.

When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound which seems to affect the whole final drive.

d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange (1) installation (Measurement A) in the figure comes into the following.

> Measurement "A" : 326 - 328 mm (12.83 -12.91 in)



2WD : Adjustment

INFOID:0000000000957398

TOTAL PRELOAD TORQUE

- Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- Secure final drive assembly onto an attachment [SST: KV38100800 (J-25604-01)]. 1.
- Remove side flanges.

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

3. Rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.

4. Rotate drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearing.

5. Measure total preload with the preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Standard

Total preload torque : Refer to <u>DLN-216, "Pre-</u>

load Torque".

NOTE:

Total preload torque = Pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque

 If measured value is out of the specification, disassemble it to check and adjust each part. Adjust the pinion bearing preload and side bearing preload.
 Adjust the pinion bearing preload first, then adjust the side bearing preload.

When the preload torque is large

On pinion bearings: Replace the collapsible spacer.

On side bearings: Use thinner side bearing adjusting washers by the same amount to

each side.

When the preload is small

On pinion bearings: Tighten the drive pinion lock nut.

On side bearings: Use thicker side bearing adjusting washers by the same amount to

each side.

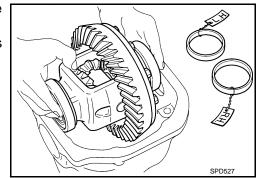
SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

· Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

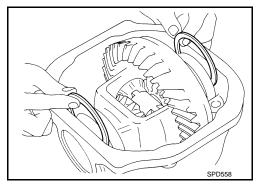
Remove rear cover. Refer to <u>DLN-175, "2WD : Disassembly"</u>.

2. Make sure all parts are clean. Also, make sure the bearings are well lubricated with gear oil.

3. Place the differential case, with side bearings and bearing races installed, into gear carrier.



4. Insert left and right original side bearing adjusting washers in place between side bearings and gear carrier.

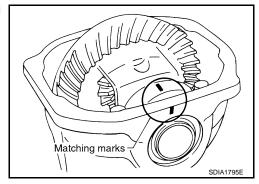


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

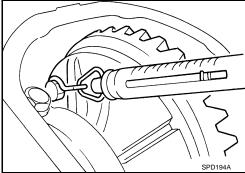
Install bearing caps in their correct locations and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts.

Turn the carrier several times to seat the bearings.



7. Measure the turning torque of the carrier at the drive gear mounting bolts with a spring gauge [SST: — (J-8129)].

Specification : 34.2 – 39.2 N (3.5 – 4.0 kg, 7.7 – 8.8 lb) of pulling force at the drive gear bolt



8. If the turning torque is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner side bearing adjusting washer to adjust.

If the turning torque is less Use a thicker thrust washthan the specified range: er.

If the turning torque is Use a thinner thrust washgreater than the specificaer.

tion:

CAUTION:

Select a side bearing adjusting washer for right and left individually.

9. Record the total amount of washer thickness required for the correct carrier side bearing preload.

DRIVE GEAR RUNOUT

- 1. Remove rear cover. Refer to <u>DLN-175</u>, "2WD: <u>Disassembly"</u>.
- 2. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear back face.
- 3. Rotate the drive gear to measure runout.

Limit

Drive gear runout : Refer to <u>DLN-216, "Drive</u> Gear Runout".

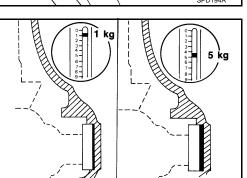
 If the runout is outside of the repair limit, check drive gear assembly condition; foreign material may be caught between drive gear and differential case, or differential case or drive gear may be deformed, etc.

CAUTION:

Replace drive gear and drive pinion gear as a set.

TOOTH CONTACT

- Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- Remove rear cover. Refer to <u>DLN-175, "2WD : Disassembly"</u>.



Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

|

J

K

_ _

M

Ν

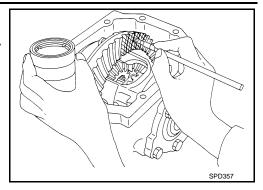
0

SPD886

2. Apply red lead to drive gear.

CAUTION:

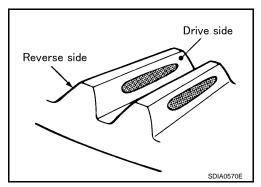
Apply red lead to both the faces of 3 to 4 gears at 4 locations evenly spaced on drive gear.



3. Rotate drive gear back and forth several times, check drive pinion gear to drive gear tooth contact.

CAUTION:

Check tooth contact on drive side and reverse side.



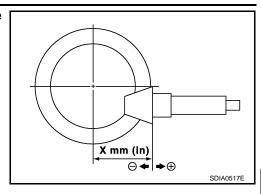
			Pinion height adjusting washer selection valve		Adjustment	Possible cause		
Drive side		Back side		[mm (in)]		(Yes/No)	rossible cause	
Heel side	Toe side	Toe side Heel	l side		+0.09 (+0.0035)	Yes	Occurrence of noise and scoring sound in all speed ranges.	
	<u> </u>			Thicker	+0.06 (+0.0024)	No	Occurrence of noise when accelerating.	
79999	<u> </u>		,		+0.03 (+0.0012)			
()	<u> </u>				0		_	
****	<u> </u>		1		-0.03 (-0.0012)			
****	.J			Thinner	-0.06 (-0.0024)	Vee	Occurrence of noise at constant speed and decreasing speed.	
	<u>~</u>)				-0.09 (-0.0035)	Yes	Occurrence of noise and scoring sound in all speed ranges.	

SDIA0207E

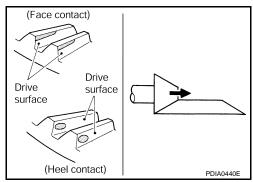
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

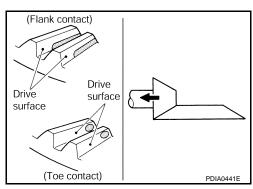
4. If tooth contact is improperly adjusted, follow the procedure below to adjust the pinion height (dimension X).



• If the tooth contact is near the face (face contact), or near the heel (heel contact), thicken pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion closer to drive gear.



• If the tooth contact is near the flank (flank contact), or near the toe (toe contact), thin pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion farther from drive gear.



BACKLASH

- · Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- 1. Remove rear cover. Refer to <u>DLN-175, "2WD : Disassembly"</u>.
- Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.

Standard

Backlash

: Refer to <u>DLN-216, "Back-lash".</u>

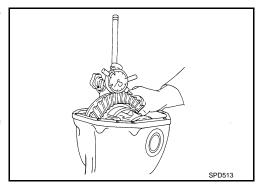
• If the backlash is outside of the specified value, change the thickness of side bearing adjusting washer.

When the backlash is large:

Make drive gear back side adjusting washer thicker, and drive gear tooth side adjusting washer thinner by the same amount.

When the backlash is small:

Make drive gear back side adjusting washer thinner, and drive gear tooth side adjusting washer thicker by the same amount.



Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

M

N

CAUTION:

Never change the total amount of washers as it will change the bearing preload.

2WD: Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:0000000000957399

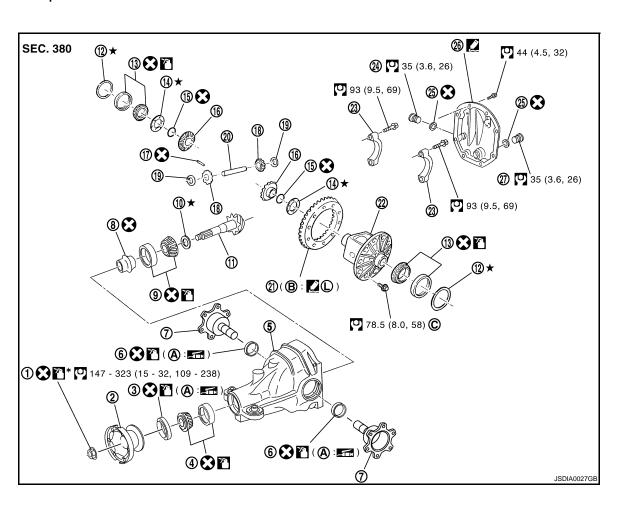
Clean up the disassembled parts. Then, inspect if the parts are worn or damaged. If so, follow the measures below.

Content	Conditions and Measures
Hypoid gear	 If the gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary. If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set.
Bearing	If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched mark, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).
Side gear and Pinion mate gear	 If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace. If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace.
Side gear thrust washer and pinion mate thrust washer	If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.
Oil seal	 Whenever disassembled, replace. If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them.
Differential case	If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.
Companion flange	• If any chipped mark (about 0.1 mm, 0.004 in) or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.

AWD

AWD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957400



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

- 1. Drive pinion lock nut 2. Companion flange 4. Pinion front bearing 5. Gear carrier Side flange 8. Collapsible spacer 7. 10. Pinion height adjusting washer Drive pinion 13. Side bearing 14. Side gear thrust washer 16. Side gear 17. Lock pin 19. Pinion mate thrust washer 20. Pinion mate shaft 22. Differential case
 - 23. Bearing cap 26. Rear cover
- 6. Side oil seal Pinion rear bearing 12. Side bearing adjusting washer 15. Circular clip 18. Pinion mate gear 21. Drive gear 24. Filler plug 27. Drain plug

3.

Front oil seal

C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees. Λ. Apply gear oil. Apply anti-corrosion oil. **2** Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants". Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

AWD : Disassembly

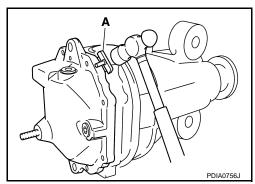
25. Gasket

A: Oil seal lip B: Screw hole

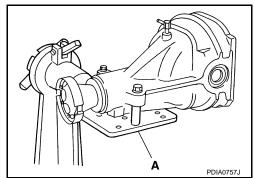
Drain gear oil, if necessary. 1.

and Sealants".

- 2. Remove side flange.
- Remove rear cover mounting bolts.
- 4. Remove rear cover to insert the seal cutter (A) [SST: KV10111100 (J-37228)] between gear carrier and rear cover. **CAUTION:**
 - Never damage the mating surface.
 - Never insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this way damage the mating surface.



Using two 45 mm (1.77 in) spacers, mount carrier on the attachment (A) [SST: KV38100800 (J-25604-01)].



DLN

Α

В

F

INFOID:000000000095740

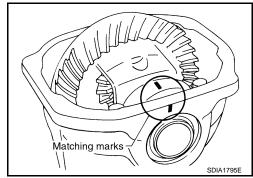
M

Ν

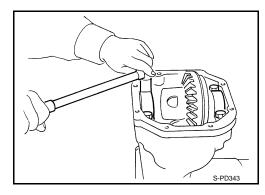
6. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one side of the bearing cap.

CAUTION:

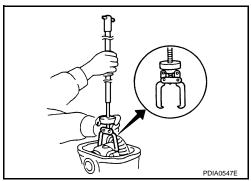
- For matching marks, use paint. Never damage bearing caps and gear carrier.
- Bearing caps are line-board during manufacture. The matching marks are used to reinstall them in their original positions.



7. Remove bearing caps.

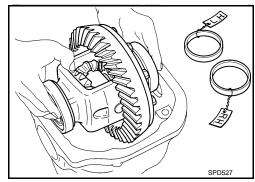


8. Lift differential case assembly out with a suitable tool.



• Keep side bearing outer races together with inner race. Do not mix them up.

Also, keep side bearing adjusting washers together with bearings.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

9. Remove side bearing inner race.

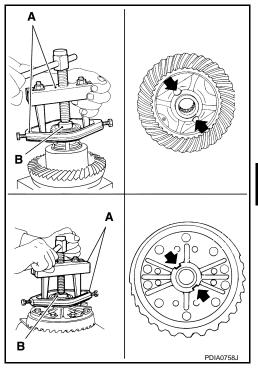
To prevent damage to bearing, engage puller jaws in groove ().

A: Puller [SST: ST33051001 (J-22888-20)]

B: Base [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)]

CAUTION:

- To prevent damage to the side bearing and drive gear, place copper plates between these parts and vise.
- It is not necessary to remove side bearing inner race except it is replaced.



10. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one differential case assembly.

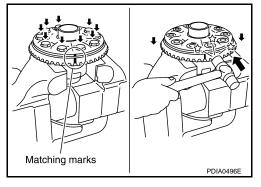
CAUTION:

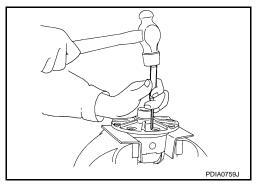
For matching marks, use paint. Never damage differential case and drive gear.

- 11. Remove drive gear mounting bolts.
- 12. Tap drive gear off differential case assembly with a soft hammer. **CAUTION:**

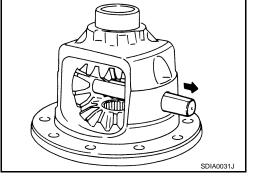
Tap evenly all around to keep drive gear from bending.

13. Remove lock pin of pinion mate shaft with a punch from drive gear side.





14. Remove pinion mate shaft.



Α

В

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

|

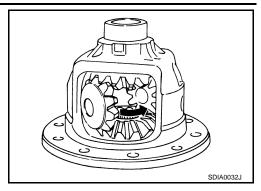
K

M

Ν

O

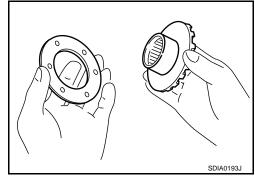
15. Turn pinion mate gear, then remove pinion mate gear, pinion mate thrust washer, side gear and side gear thrust washer from differential case.



AWD: Assembly

INFOID:0000000000957402

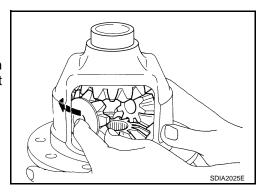
 Install side gear thrust washers with the same thickness as the ones installed prior to disassembly or reinstall the old ones on the side gears.



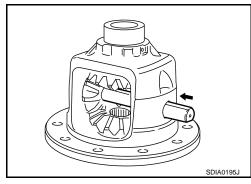
Install side gears and thrust washers into differential case. CAUTION:

Make sure that the circular clip is installed to side gears.

3. Align 2 pinion mate gears in diagonally opposite positions, then rotate and install them into differential case after installing thrust washer to pinion mate gear.



4. Align the lock pin holes on differential case with shaft, and install pinion mate shaft.

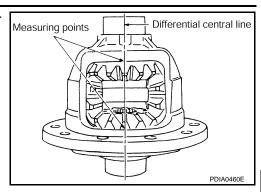


5. Measure side gear end play. If necessary, select the appropriate side gear thrust washers.

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

 Place differential case straight up so that side gear to be measured comes upward.



Feeler gauges with the same thickness

Feeler gauges with the same thickness

b. Using feeler gauge, measure the clearance between side gear back and differential case at 3 different points, while rotating side gear. Average the 3 readings, and then measure the clearance of the other side as well.

Standard

Side gear back clearance : Refer to <u>DLN-216, "Differ-</u>

ential Side Gear Clear-

ance".



To prevent side gear from tilting, insert feeler gauges with the same thickness from both sides.

c. If the back clearance is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner side gear thrust washer to adjust.

When the back clearance \text{\clear}

Use a thicker thrust washer.

is large:
When the back clearance

Use a thinner thrust wash-

is small:

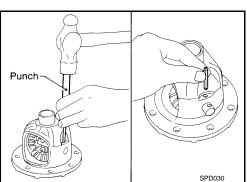
CAUTION:

Select a side gear thrust washer for right and left individually.

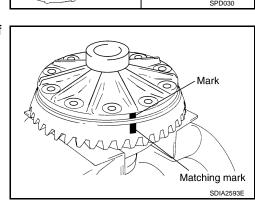
er.

6. Drive a lock pin into pinion mate shaft, using a punch. Make sure lock pin is flush with differential case. CAUTION:

Never reuse lock pin.



7. Align the matching mark of differential case with the mark of drive gear, then place drive gear.



DLN

Α

В

Е

Н

1

Κ

PDIA0576E

L

 \mathbb{N}

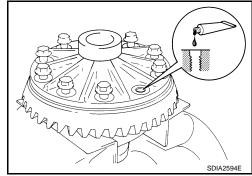
Ν

8. Apply thread locking sealant into the thread hole of drive gear.

• Use Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15</u>, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

CAUTION:

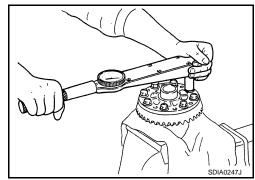
Drive gear back and threaded holes shall be cleaned and degreased sufficiently.



9. Install drive gear on the mounting bolts.

CAUTION:

- · Tighten bolts in a crisscross fashion.
- After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.

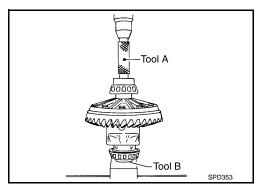


Press side bearing inner races to differential case, using the drift

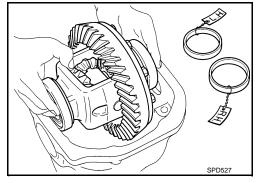
 (A) [SST: KV38100300 (J-25523)] and the base (B) [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)].

CAUTION:

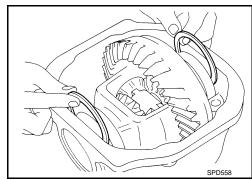
Never reuse side bearing inner race.



- 11. Install differential case assembly with side bearing outer races into gear carrier.
- 12. Measure side bearing preload. If necessary, select the appropriate side bearing adjusting washers. Refer to DLN-194, "AWD : Adjustment".



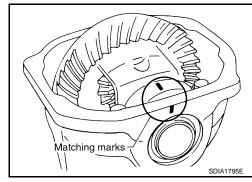
13. Insert selected left and right side bearing adjusting washers in place between side bearings and gear carrier.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

- 14. Align matching marks on bearing cap with that on gear carrier.
- 15. Install bearing caps and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts.



16. Using the drift [SST: KV38100200 (J-26233)], drive side oil seals until it becomes flush with the case end.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.
- 17. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and total preload torque. Refer to <u>DLN-194</u>, "AWD: Adjustment".

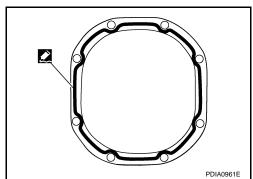
Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.

- 18. Apply sealant to mating surface of rear cover.
 - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15</u>, <u>"Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.

CAUTION:

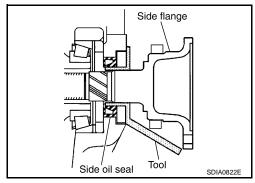
Remove old sealant adhering to mounting surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mounting surfaces.

19. Install rear cover on gear carrier and tighten mounting bolts.



Tool

- 20. Install side flange with the following procedure.
- Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
- After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.



Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.

When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound which seems to affect the whole final drive.

Н

Α

В

C

DLN

Κ

L

M

Ν

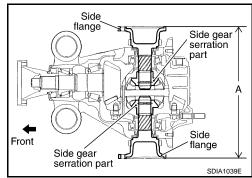
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange installation (Measurement A) in the figure comes into the following.

Measurement "A" : 326 – 328 mm (12.83 –

12.91 in)



AWD: Adjustment

INFOID:0000000000957403

TOTAL PRELOAD TORQUE

- Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- Secure final drive assembly onto an attachment [SST: KV38100800 (J-25604-01)].
- 2. Remove side flanges.
- 3. Rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.
- 4. Rotate drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearing.
- 5. Measure total preload with the preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].



Total preload torque : Refer to <u>DLN-216, "Pre-load Torque"</u>

<u>load Torque"</u>.

NOTE:

Total preload torque = Pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque

• If measured value is out of the specification, disassemble it to check and adjust each part. Adjust the pinion bearing preload and side bearing preload.

Adjust the pinion bearing preload first, then adjust the side bearing preload.



On pinion bearings: Replace the collapsible spacer.

On side bearings: Use thinner side bearing adjusting washers by the same amount to

each side.

When the preload is small

On pinion bearings: Tighten the drive pinion lock nut.

On side bearings: Use thicker side bearing adjusting washers by the same amount to

each side.

SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

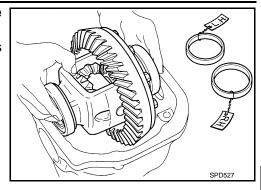
Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

Remove rear cover. Refer to <u>DLN-187, "AWD : Disassembly"</u>.

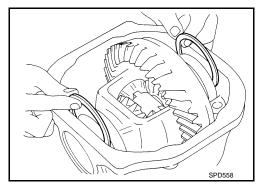
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

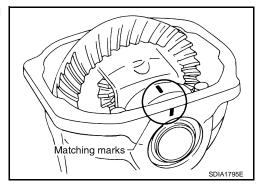
- Make sure all parts are clean. Also, make sure the bearings are well lubricated with gear oil.
- Place the differential case, with side bearings and bearing races installed, into gear carrier.



Insert left and right original side bearing adjusting washers in place between side bearings and gear carrier.

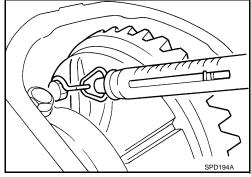


- Install bearing caps in their correct locations and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts.
- Turn the carrier several times to seat the bearings.



Measure the turning torque of the carrier at the drive gear mounting bolts with a spring gauge [SST: — (J-8129)].

> **Specification** : 34.2 - 39.2 N (3.5 - 4.0 kg)7.7 – 8.8 lb) of pulling force



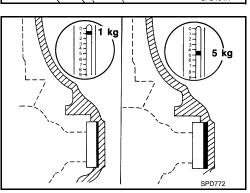
If the turning torque is outside the specification, use a thicker/ thinner side bearing adjusting washer to adjust.

> If the turning torque is less Use a thicker thrust washthan the specified range:

> If the turning torque is Use a thinner thrust washgreater than the specification:

CAUTION:

Select a side bearing adjusting washer for right and left individually.



Α

В

DLN

Н

M

Ν

Р

at the drive gear bolt

9. Record the total amount of washer thickness required for the correct carrier side bearing preload.

DRIVE GEAR RUNOUT

- 1. Remove rear cover. Refer to DLN-187, "AWD : Disassembly".
- 2. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear back face.
- 3. Rotate the drive gear to measure runout.

Limit

Drive gear runout : Refer to <u>DLN-216, "Drive</u> Gear Runout".

 If the runout is outside of the repair limit, check drive gear assembly condition; foreign material may be caught between drive gear and differential case, or differential case or drive gear may be deformed, etc.

CAUTION:

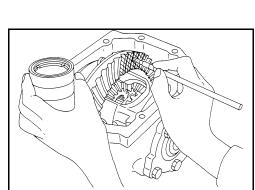
Replace drive gear and drive pinion gear as a set.

TOOTH CONTACT

- Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- 1. Remove rear cover. Refer to DLN-187, "AWD: Disassembly".
- 2. Apply red lead to drive gear.

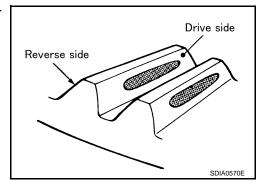
CAUTION:

Apply red lead to both the faces of 3 to 4 gears at 4 locations evenly spaced on drive gear.



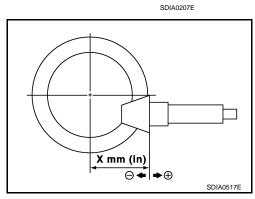
 Rotate drive gear back and forth several times, check drive pinion gear to drive gear tooth contact.
 CAUTION:

Check tooth contact on drive side and reverse side.

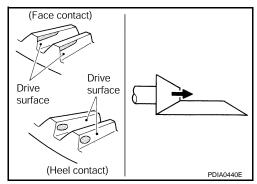


			Pinion height adjusting washer selection valve Adjustment		Possible cause	
Drive side	Back side	[mm (in)]		(Yes/No)	Possible cause	
Heel side Toe si	e Toe side Heel side		+0.09 (+0.0035)	Yes	Occurrence of noise and scoring sound in all speed ranges.	
	(discontilling)	Thicker	+0.06 (+0.0024)	ies	Occurrence of noise when accelerating.	
			+0.03 (+0.0012)			
			0	No	_	
			-0.03 (-0.0012)			
****		Thinner	-0.06 (-0.0024)	Yes	Occurrence of noise at constant speed and decreasing speed.	
			-0.09 (-0.0035)	Yes	Occurrence of noise and scoring sound in all speed ranges.	

4. If tooth contact is improperly adjusted, follow the procedure below to adjust the pinion height (dimension X).



• If the tooth contact is near the face (face contact), or near the heel (heel contact), thicken pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion closer to drive gear.



Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

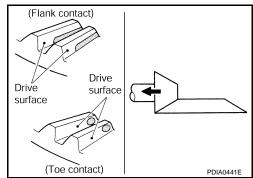
L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

• If the tooth contact is near the flank (flank contact), or near the toe (toe contact), thin pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion farther from drive gear.



BACKLASH

- Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- 1. Remove rear cover. Refer to DLN-187, "AWD: Disassembly".
- Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.

Standard

Backlash : Refer to DLN-216, "Back-

• If the backlash is outside of the specified value, change the thickness of side bearing adjusting washer.



Make drive gear back side adjusting washer thicker, and drive gear tooth side adjusting washer thinner by the same amount.

When the backlash is small:

Make drive gear back side adjusting washer thinner, and drive gear tooth side adjusting washer thicker by the same amount.

CAUTION:

Never change the total amount of washers as it will change the bearing preload.

AWD: Inspection After Disassembly

Clean up the disassembled parts. Then, inspect if the parts are worn or damaged. If so, follow the measures below.

Content	Conditions and Measures
Hypoid gear	 If the gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary. If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set.
Bearing	If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched mark, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).
Side gear and Pinion mate gear	 If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace. If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace.
Side gear thrust washer and pinion mate thrust washer	If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.
Oil seal	 Whenever disassembled, replace. If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them.
Differential case	If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.
Companion flange	• If any chipped mark (about 0.1 mm, 0.004 in) or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.



INFOID:0000000000957404

DRIVE PINION

2WD

2WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957405

Α

В

C

DLN

Е

F

Н

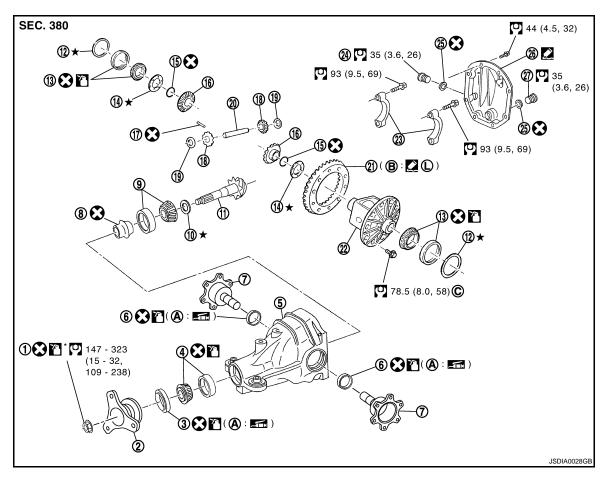
K

L

M

Ν

Ρ



- Drive pinion lock nut 1.
- 4. Pinion front bearing
- 7. Side flange
- 10. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 13. Side bearing
- 16. Side gear
- Pinion mate thrust washer
- Differential case
- 25. Gasket
- A: Oil seal lip

- B: Screw hole

- 2. Companion flange
- 5. Gear carrier
- 8. Collapsible spacer
- Drive pinion 11.
- 14. Side gear thrust washer
- 17. Lock pin
- 20. Pinion mate shaft
- 23. Bearing cap
- 26. Rear cover

- Front oil seal 3.
- 6. Side oil seal
- 9. Pinion rear bearing
- Side bearing adjusting washer 12.
- 15. Circular clip
- 18. Pinion mate gear
- Drive gear
- 24. Filler plug
- 27. Drain plug
- C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.
- **7**7. Apply gear oil.
- 7 * Apply anti-corrosion oil.
- **,** Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".
- Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products **(**): and Sealants".

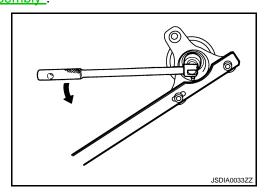
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

INFOID:0000000000957406

2WD : Disassembly

1. Remove differential assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-175, "2WD: Disassembly"</u>.

- O Demonstrative minima leads not with the flores weensh
- 2. Remove drive pinion lock nut with the flange wrench.



3. Put matching mark (B) on the end of drive pinion. The matching mark should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

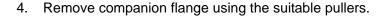
CAUTION:

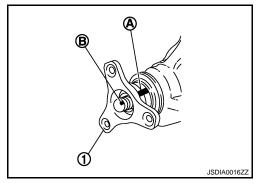
For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

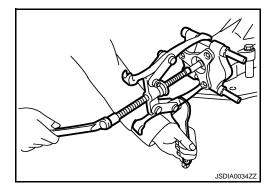
NOTE:

The matching mark (A) on the final drive companion flange (1) indicates the maximum vertical runout position.

When replacing companion flange, matching mark is not necessary.





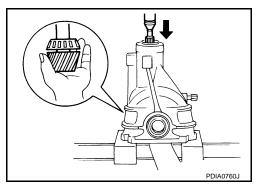


5. Press drive pinion assembly out of gear carrier.

CAUTION:

Never drop drive pinion assembly.

- 6. Remove front oil seal.
- 7. Remove side oil seal.
- 8. Remove pinion front bearing inner race.
- 9. Remove collapsible spacer.

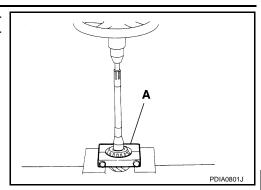


DRIVE PINION

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

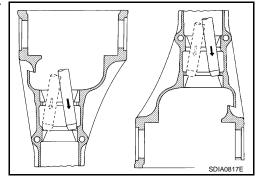
Remove pinion rear bearing inner race and pinion height adjusting washer with the replacer (A) [SST: ST30031000 (J-22912-01)].



11. Tap pinion front/rear bearing outer races uniformly a brass rod or equivalent to removed.

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.



INFOID:0000000000957407

2WD: Assembly

 Install front bearing outer race (1) and rear bearing outer race (2) using drifts.

A: Drift [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)]

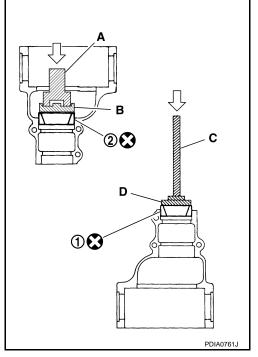
B: Drift [SST: KV40105230 (—)]

C: Drift bar [SST: ST30611000 (J-25742-1)]

D: Drift [SST: ST30613000 (J-25742-3)]

CAUTION:

- At first, using a hammer, tap bearing outer race until it becomes flat to gear carrier.
- Never reuse pinion front and rear bearing outer race.
- Select drive pinion height adjusting washer. Refer to <u>DLN-203</u>, "2WD: Adjustment".



Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

1

M

Ν

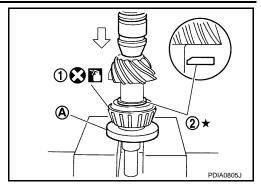
Drive pinion

PDIA0762J

3. Install selected drive pinion height adjusting washer (2) to drive pinion. Press pinion rear bearing inner race (1) to it, using drift (A) [SST: ST30901000 (J-26010-01)].

CAUTION:

- Pay attention to the direction of pinion height adjusting washer. (Assemble as shown in the figure.)
- Never reuse pinion rear bearing inner race.



Collapsible spacer

Pinion front bearing inner race

4. Assemble collapsible spacer to drive pinion.

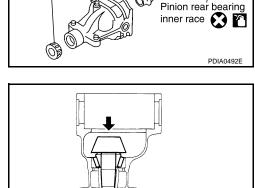
CAUTION:

Never reuse collapsible spacer.

- 5. Apply gear oil to pinion rear bearing, and assemble drive pinion into gear carrier.
- Apply gear oil to pinion front bearing, and assemble pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion assembly.
 CAUTION:

Never reuse pinion front bearing inner race.

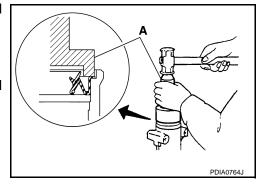
7. Using suitable spacer (A), press the pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion as far as drive pinion nut can be tightened.



8. Using the drift (A) [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)], install front oil seal as shown in figure.

CAUTION:

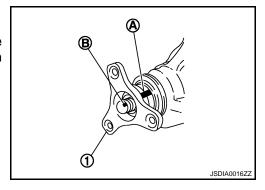
- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.



9. Install companion flange (1).

NOTE:

When reusing drive pinion, align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange, and then install companion flange (1).





DRIVE PINION

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion.

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

11. Adjust to the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque and pinion bearing preload torque.

A: Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

Standard

Pinion bearing preload : Refer to <u>DLN-216, "Preload Torque".</u>

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- If the preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Never loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the preload torque.
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.
- 12. Install differential case assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-177, "2WD : Assembly"</u>.

CAUTION:

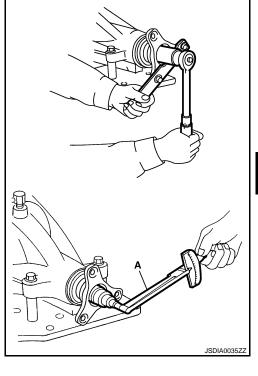
Never install rear cover yet.

- Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and companion flange runout. Refer to <u>DLN-181</u>, "2WD: Adjustment". Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.
- 14. Check total preload torque. Refer to DLN-181, "2WD: Adjustment".
- 15. Install rear cover. Refer to DLN-177, "2WD : Assembly".

2WD : Adjustment

PINION GEAR HEIGHT

- Make sure all parts are clean and that the bearings are well lubricated.
- 2. Assemble the pinion gear bearings into the differential shim selector tool [SST: (J-34309)].



[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

Α

В

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

INFOID:0000000000957408

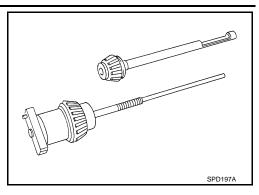
L

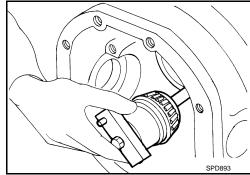
M

Ν

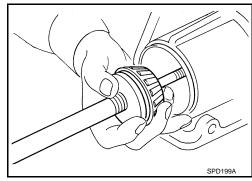
0

- **Pinion front bearing**; make sure the J-34309-3 pinion front bearing seat is secured tightly against the J-34309-2 gauge anvil. Then turn the pinion front bearing pilot, J-34309-5, to secure the bearing in its proper position.
- **Pinion rear bearing**; the pinion rear bearing pilot, J-34309-8, is used to center the pinion rear bearing only. The pinion rear bearing locking seat, J-34309-4, is used to lock the bearing to the assembly.
- Installation of J-34309-9 and J-34309-16; place a suitable 2.5 mm (0.098 in) thick plain washer between J-34309-9 and J-34309-16. Both surfaces of J-34309-9 and J-34309-16 must be parallel with a clearance of 2.5 mm (0.098 in).
- 3. Install the pinion rear bearing inner race into gear carrier. Then place the pinion preload shim selector tool, J-34309-1, gauge screw assembly.

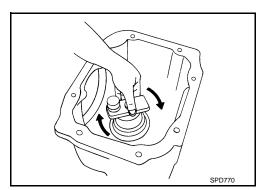




4. Assemble the pinion front bearing inner race and the J-34309-2 gauge anvil. Assemble them together with the J-34309-1 gauge screw in gear carrier. Make sure that the pinion height gauge plate, J-34309-16, will turn a full 360 degrees. Tighten the two sections together by hand.



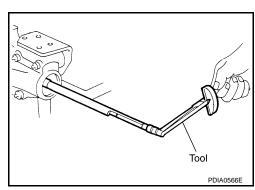
5. Turn the assembly several times to seat the bearings.



6. Measure the turning torque at the end of the J-34309-2 gauge anvil using preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Turning torque specification

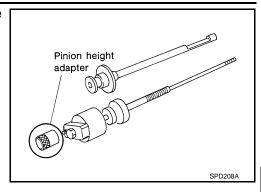
: 1.0 – 1.3 N·m (0.11 – 0.13 kg-m, 9 – 11 in-lb)



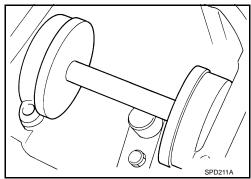
Place the J-34309-11 "R200A" pinion height adapter onto the gauge plate and tighten it by hand.

CAUTION:

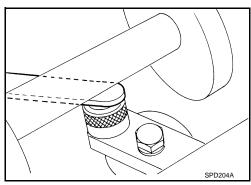
Make sure all machined surfaces are clean.



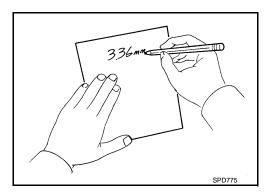
8. Position the side bearing discs, J-25269-4, and arbor firmly into the side bearing bores. Install the bearing caps and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-199, "2WD: Exploded View".



9. Select the correct standard pinion height adjusting washer thickness. Select by using a standard gauge of 3 mm (0.12 in) and your J-34309-101 feeler gauge. Measure the distance between the J-34309-11 pinion height adapter including the standard gauge and the arbor.

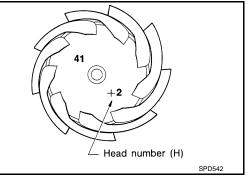


10. Write down exact measurement (the value of feeler gauge).



11. Correct the pinion height washer size by referring to the "pinion head number".

There are two numbers painted on the drive pinion. The first one refers to the drive pinion and drive gear as a matched set. This number should be the same as the number on the drive gear. The second number is the "pinion head height number". It refers to the ideal pinion height from standard for quietest operation. Use the following chart to determine the correct pinion height washer.



Α

В

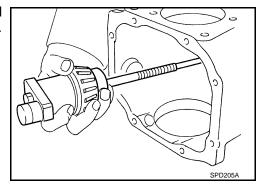
DLN

Н

Ν

Pinion head height number	Add or remove from the standard pinion height adjusting washer thickness measurement
-6	Add 0.06 mm (0.0024 in)
-5	Add 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
-4	Add 0.04 mm (0.0016 in)
- 3	Add 0.03 mm (0.0012 in)
-2	Add 0.02 mm (0.0008 in)
– 1	Add 0.01 mm (0.0004 in)
0	Use the selected washer thickness
+1	Subtract 0.01 mm (0.0004 in)
+2	Subtract 0.02 mm (0.0008 in)
+3	Subtract 0.03 mm (0.0012 in)
+4	Subtract 0.04 mm (0.0016 in)
+5	Subtract 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
+6	Subtract 0.06 mm (0.0024 in)

- 12. Select the correct pinion height adjusting washer.
- 13. Remove the J-34309 differential shim selector tool from the final drive housing. Then disassemble to retrieve the pinion bearings.



DRIVE PINION RUNOUT

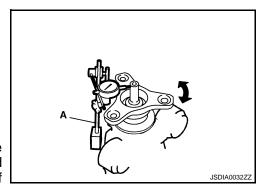
- 1. Set a dial indicator (A) vertically to the tip of the drive pinion.
- 2. Rotate drive pinion to check for runout.

Limit

Drive pinion runout

: Refer to <u>DLN-216</u>, "<u>Drive</u> <u>Pinion Runout (2WD Models)"</u>.

 If the runout value is outside of the limit, possible cause will be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.



2WD: Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:0000000000957409

Clean up the disassembled parts. Then, inspect if the parts are worn or damaged. If so, follow the measures below.

Content	Conditions and Measures
Hypoid gear	 If the gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary. If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set.
Bearing	If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched mark, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).
Side gear and Pinion mate gear	 If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace. If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace.
Side gear thrust washer and pinion mate thrust washer	If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.

Content	Conditions and Measures
Oil seal	 Whenever disassembled, replace. If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them.
Differential case	If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.
Companion flange	If any chipped mark (about 0.1 mm, 0.004 in) or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.

AWD

AWD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957410

Α

В

C

DLN

F

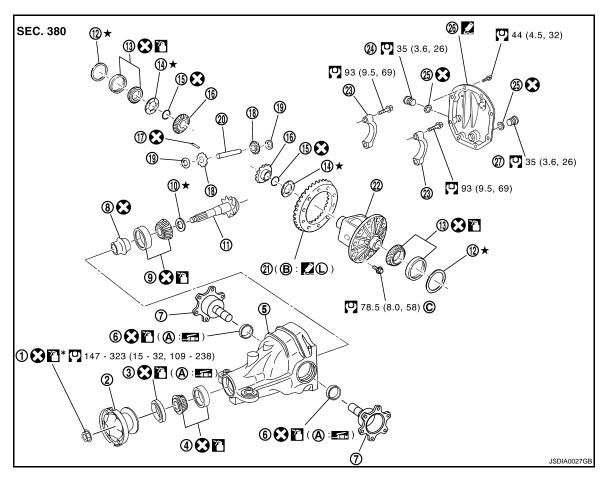
Н

K

M

Ν

Р



- Drive pinion lock nut 1.
- Pinion front bearing 4.
- 7. Side flange
- 10. Pinion height adjusting washer
- Side bearing 13.
- 16.
- 19. Pinion mate thrust washer
- 22. Differential case
- 25. Gasket
- A: Oil seal lip
- B: Screw hole
- Side gear 17. Lock pin

- Companion flange
- 5. Gear carrier

2.

- 8. Collapsible spacer
- 11. Drive pinion
- Side gear thrust washer 14.
- 20. Pinion mate shaft
- 23. Bearing cap
- 26. Rear cover

- Front oil seal 3.
- 6. Side oil seal
- 9. Pinion rear bearing
- 12. Side bearing adjusting washer
- 15. Circular clip
- 18. Pinion mate gear
- 21. Drive gear
- 24. Filler plug
- 27. Drain plug

C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.

7 Apply gear oil.

Apply anti-corrosion oil.



Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



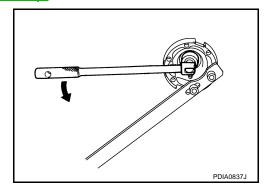
Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

AWD: Disassembly

INFOID:0000000000957411

- 1. Remove differential assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-175, "2WD: Disassembly"</u>.
- 2. Remove drive pinion lock nut with the flange wrench.



3. Put matching mark (B) on the end of drive pinion. The matching mark should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

CAUTION:

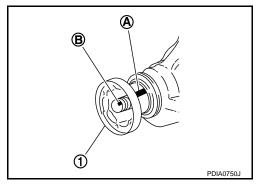
For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

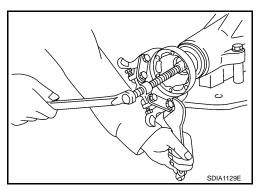
NOTE:

The matching mark (A) on the final drive companion flange (1) indicates the maximum vertical runout position.

When replacing companion flange, matching mark is not necessary.

4. Remove companion flange using the suitable pullers.

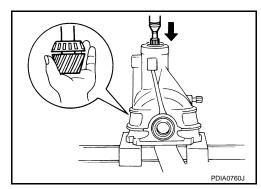




Press drive pinion assembly out of gear carrier. CAUTION:

Never drop drive pinion assembly.

- 6. Remove front oil seal.
- 7. Remove side oil seal.
- 8. Remove pinion front bearing inner race.
- 9. Remove collapsible spacer.

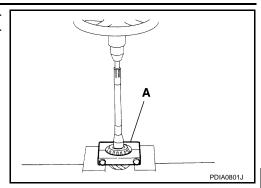


DRIVE PINION

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

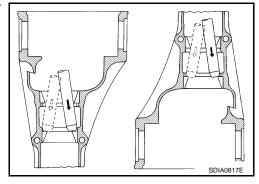
Remove pinion rear bearing inner race and pinion height adjusting washer with the replacer (A) [SST: ST30031000 (J-22912-01)].



11. Tap pinion front/rear bearing outer races uniformly a brass rod or equivalent to removed.

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.



INFOID:0000000000957412

AWD : Assembly

 Install front bearing outer race (1) and rear bearing outer race (2) using drifts.

A: Drift [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)]

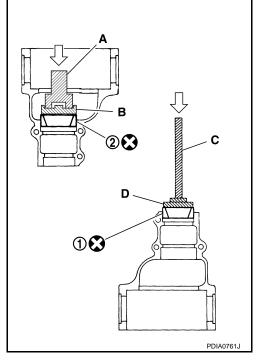
B: Drift [SST: KV40105230 (—)]

C: Drift bar [SST: ST30611000 (J-25742-1)]

D: Drift [SST: ST30613000 (J-25742-3)]

CAUTION:

- At first, using a hammer, tap bearing outer race until it becomes flat to gear carrier.
- Never reuse pinion front and rear bearing outer race.
- 2. Select drive pinion height adjusting washer. Refer to <u>DLN-211</u>, "AWD : Adjustment".



Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

J

_

M

Ν

Drive pinion

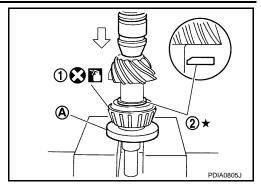
Pinion rear bearing

inner race 🎇 🎦

 Install selected drive pinion height adjusting washer (2) to drive pinion. Press pinion rear bearing inner race (1) to it, using drift (A) [SST: ST30901000 (J-26010-01)].

CAUTION:

- Pay attention to the direction of pinion height adjusting washer. (Assemble as shown in the figure.)
- Never reuse pinion rear bearing inner race.



Collapsible spacer

Pinion front bearing inner race

4. Assemble collapsible spacer to drive pinion.

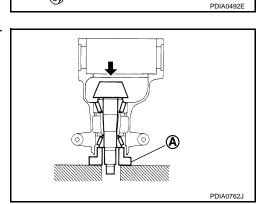
CAUTION:

Never reuse collapsible spacer.

- 5. Apply gear oil to pinion rear bearing, and assemble drive pinion into gear carrier.
- Apply gear oil to pinion front bearing, and assemble pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion assembly.
 CAUTION:

Never reuse pinion front bearing inner race.

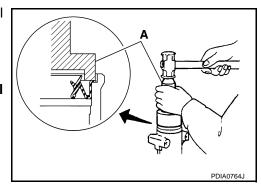
7. Using suitable spacer (A), press the pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion as far as drive pinion nut can be tightened.



8. Using the drift (A) [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)], install front oil seal as shown in figure.

CAUTION:

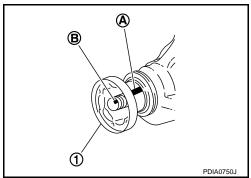
- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.



9. Install companion flange (1).

NOTE:

When reusing drive pinion, align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange, and then install companion flange (1).





DRIVE PINION

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion.

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

11. Adjust to the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque and pinion bearing preload torque.

A: Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

Standard

Pinion bearing preload : Refer to <u>DLN-216, "Preload Torque".</u>

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- If the preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Never loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the preload torque.
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.
- 12. Install differential case assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-177, "2WD : Assembly"</u>.

CAUTION:

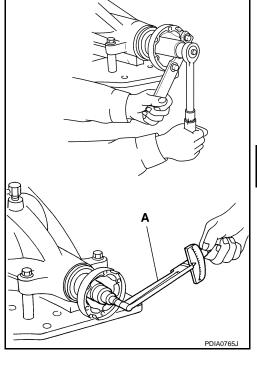
Never install rear cover yet.

- Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and companion flange runout. Refer to <u>DLN-181</u>, "2WD: Adjustment". Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.
- 14. Check total preload torque. Refer to DLN-181, "2WD: Adjustment".
- 15. Install rear cover. Refer to DLN-177, "2WD : Assembly".

AWD : Adjustment

PINION GEAR HEIGHT

- Make sure all parts are clean and that the bearings are well lubricated.
- 2. Assemble the pinion gear bearings into the differential shim selector tool [SST: (J-34309)].



[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

Н

Α

В

DLN

INFOID:0000000000957413

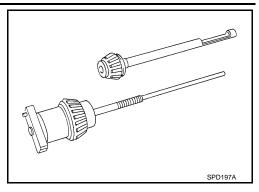
L

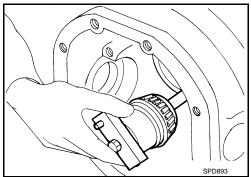
M

Ν

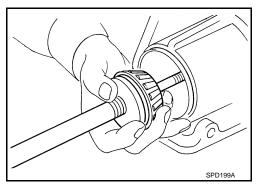
C

- **Pinion front bearing**; make sure the J-34309-3 pinion front bearing seat is secured tightly against the J-34309-2 gauge anvil. Then turn the pinion front bearing pilot, J-34309-5, to secure the bearing in its proper position.
- **Pinion rear bearing**; the pinion rear bearing pilot, J-34309-8, is used to center the pinion rear bearing only. The pinion rear bearing locking seat, J-34309-4, is used to lock the bearing to the assembly.
- Installation of J-34309-9 and J-34309-16; place a suitable 2.5 mm (0.098 in) thick plain washer between J-34309-9 and J-34309-16. Both surfaces of J-34309-9 and J-34309-16 must be parallel with a clearance of 2.5 mm (0.098 in).
- 3. Install the pinion rear bearing inner race into gear carrier. Then place the pinion preload shim selector tool, J-34309-1, gauge screw assembly.

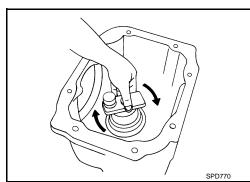




4. Assemble the pinion front bearing inner race and the J-34309-2 gauge anvil. Assemble them together with the J-34309-1 gauge screw in gear carrier. Make sure that the pinion height gauge plate, J-34309-16, will turn a full 360 degrees. Tighten the two sections together by hand.



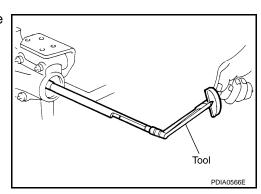
5. Turn the assembly several times to seat the bearings.



6. Measure the turning torque at the end of the J-34309-2 gauge anvil using preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Turning torque specification

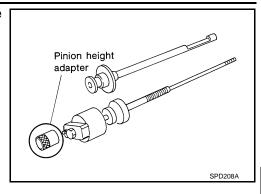
: 1.0 – 1.3 N·m (0.11 – 0.13 kg-m, 9 – 11 in-lb)



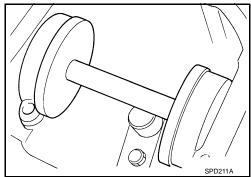
7. Place the J-34309-11 "R200A" pinion height adapter onto the gauge plate and tighten it by hand.

CAUTION:

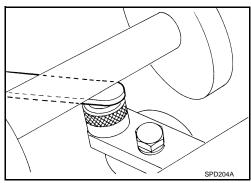
Make sure all machined surfaces are clean.



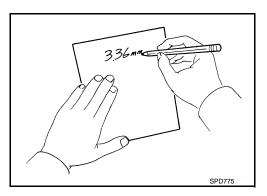
 Position the side bearing discs, J-25269-4, and arbor firmly into the side bearing bores. Install the bearing caps and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>DLN-207</u>, "AWD: <u>Exploded View"</u>.



Select the correct standard pinion height adjusting washer thickness. Select by using a standard gauge of 3 mm (0.12 in) and your J-34309-101 feeler gauge. Measure the distance between the J-34309-11 pinion height adapter including the standard gauge and the arbor.

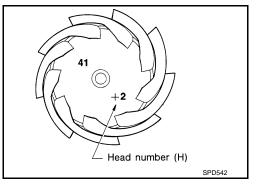


10. Write down exact measurement (the value of feeler gauge).



11. Correct the pinion height washer size by referring to the "pinion head number".

There are two numbers painted on the drive pinion. The first one refers to the drive pinion and drive gear as a matched set. This number should be the same as the number on the drive gear. The second number is the "pinion head height number". It refers to the ideal pinion height from standard for quietest operation. Use the following chart to determine the correct pinion height washer.



Α

В

DLN

_

F

G

Н

L

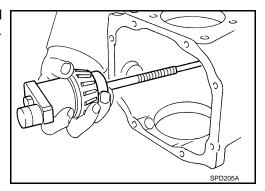
M

Ν

0

Pinion head height number	Add or remove from the standard pinion height adjusting washer thickness measurement
-6	Add 0.06 mm (0.0024 in)
-5	Add 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
-4	Add 0.04 mm (0.0016 in)
- 3	Add 0.03 mm (0.0012 in)
-2	Add 0.02 mm (0.0008 in)
– 1	Add 0.01 mm (0.0004 in)
0	Use the selected washer thickness
+1	Subtract 0.01 mm (0.0004 in)
+2	Subtract 0.02 mm (0.0008 in)
+3	Subtract 0.03 mm (0.0012 in)
+4	Subtract 0.04 mm (0.0016 in)
+5	Subtract 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
+6	Subtract 0.06 mm (0.0024 in)

- 12. Select the correct pinion height adjusting washer.
- 13. Remove the J-34309 differential shim selector tool from the final drive housing. Then disassemble to retrieve the pinion bearings.



COMPANION FLANGE RUNOUT

- Fit a test indicator to the inner side of companion flange (socket diameter).
- Rotate companion flange to check for runout.

Limit

Companion flange runout

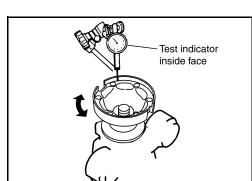
: Refer to DLN-216, "Companion flange Runout (AWD Models)".

- 3. If the runout value is outside the runout limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.
- a. Check for runout while changing the phase between companion flange and drive pinion by 90° step, and search for the position where the runout is the minimum.
- If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the phase has been changed, possible cause will be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.
- If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the check and repair, replace companion flange.

AWD: Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:0000000000957414

Clean up the disassembled parts. Then, inspect if the parts are worn or damaged. If so, follow the measures below.



DRIVE PINION

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Р

Content	Conditions and Measures			
Hypoid gear	 If the gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary. If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set. 			
Bearing	• If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched mark, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).			
Side gear and Pinion mate gear	 If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace. If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace. 			
Side gear thrust washer and pinion mate thrust washer	If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.			
Oil seal	 Whenever disassembled, replace. If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them. 			
Differential case	If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.	•		
Companion flange	• If any chipped mark (about 0.1 mm, 0.004 in) or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.			

DLN-215

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000000957415

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

		2V	VD	AWD
Applied model		VQ35HR		
		M/T	A/T	A/T
Final drive model			R200	
Gear ratio			3.692	
Number of teeth (Drive gear/Drive pinion)			48/13	
Oil capacity (Approx.)	ℓ (US pt, Imp pt)		1.4 (3, 2-1/2)	
Number of pinion gears			2	
Drive pinion adjustment spacer type		Collapsible		

Drive Gear Runout

INFOID:0000000000957416

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Drive gear back face runout	0.05 (0.0020)

Differential Side Gear Clearance

INFOID:0000000000957417

	Unit: mm (in)
Item	Standard
Side gear backlash (Clearance between side gear and differential case)	0.2 (0.008) or less (Each gear should rotate smoothly without excessive resistance during differential motion.)

Preload Torque

INFOID:0000000000957418

Unit: N·m (kg-m, in-lb)

Item	Standard
Pinion bearing (P1)	2.65 - 3.23 (0.27 - 0.32, 24 - 28)
Side bearing (P2)	0.20 - 0.52 (0.02 - 0.05, 2 - 4)
Side bearing to pinion bearing (Total preload) (Total preload = P1 + P2)	2.84 - 3.75 (0.29 - 0.38, 26 - 33)

Backlash

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Drive gear to drive pinion gear	0.10 - 0.15 (0.0039 - 0.0059)

Drive Pinion Runout (2WD Models)

INFOID:0000000000957420

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Tip of drive pinion runout	0.8 (0.031)

Companion flange Runout (AWD Models)

INFOID:0000000000957421

Unit: mm (in)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

Item	Limit
Inner side of the companion flange runout	0.08 (0.0031)

В

Α

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000000957422

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

M/T MODELS

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference		DLN-257, "M/T: Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-253, "M/T : Adjustment"	DLN-257, "M/T: Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-253, "M/T : Adjustment"	DLN-253, "M/T : Adjustment"	DLN-226, "Inspection"	NVH in DLN section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU sections.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in FAX and RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.
Possible cause and SUSPECTED) PARTS	Gear tooth rough	Gear contact improper	Tooth surfaces worn	Backlash incorrect	Companion flange excessive runout	Gear oil improper	PROPELLER SHAFT	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRES	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKES	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

^{×:} Applicable

A/T MODELS

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING [REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

Α

В

С

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Reference		DLN-269, "A/T: Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-265, "A/T : Adjustment"	DLN-269, "A/T: Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-265, "A/T : Adjustment"	DLN-265, "A/T : Adjustment"	DLN-226, "Inspection"	NVH in DLN section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU sections.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in FAX and RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.
Possible cause and SUSPECTED) PARTS	Gear tooth rough	Gear contact improper	Tooth surfaces worn	Backlash incorrect	Companion flange excessive runout	Gear oil improper	PROPELLER SHAFT	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRES	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKES	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

^{×:} Applicable

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Service Notice or Precautions for Rear Final Drive

INFOID:0000000000957423

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

CAUTION:

- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matching marks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts when applied.
- Overhaul should be done in a clean work area, it is preferable to work in dustproof area.
- Before disassembly, using steam or white gasoline, completely remove sand and mud from the exterior of the unit, preventing them from entering into the unit during disassembly or assembly.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and unusual wear. Replace them with a new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time when the unit is disassembled.
- In principle, tighten bolts or nuts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, observe it.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow-dry them.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- When applying sealant, remove the old sealant from the mounting surface; then remove any moisture, oil, and foreign materials from the application and mounting surfaces.
- Always use shop paper for cleaning the inside of components.
- · Avoid using cotton gloves or shop rags to prevent entering of lint.
- During assembly, observe the specified tightening torque, and apply new gear oil, petroleum jelly, or multi-purpose grease as specified for each vehicle, if necessary.

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tools

INFOID:0000000000957424

Α

side flange
side flange
side flange
pinion bearing preload and total
front oil seal
front oil seal pinion rear bearing outer race
ide flange
ng

< PREPARATION >		[REAR FINAL DRIVE. R200V]
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
KV38100200 (J-26233) Drift a: 65 mm (2.56 in) dia. b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.	ab	Installing side oil seal
KV10111100 (J-37228) Seal cutter	ZZA1143D S-NT046	Removing rear cover
KV38100800 (J-25604-01) Attachment a: 541 mm (21.30 in) b: 200 mm (7.87 in)	B	Fixing unit assembly
ST3306S001 (J-22888-D) Differential side bearing puller set 1: ST33051001 (J-22888-20) Puller 2: ST33061000 (J-8107-2) Base a: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia. b: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	2 nto72	Removing and installing side bearing inner race
KV38100300 (J-25523) Drift a: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia. b: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia. c: 32 mm (1.26 in) dia.	ZZA1046D	Installing side bearing inner race
(J-8129) Spring gauge	NT127	Measuring turning torque

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST30031000 (J-22912-01) Replacer	ZZA0700D	Removing pinion rear bearing inner race
(V40105230		Installing pinion rear bearing outer race
(—) Drift a: 92 mm (3.62 in) dia. b: 86 mm (3.39 in) dia. b: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia.	a b c PDIA0591E	
ST30611000 J-25742-1) Orift bar		Installing pinion front bearing outer race (Use with ST30613000)
ST30613000 (J-25742-3) Drift a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia.	S-NT090	Installing pinion front bearing outer race
ST30901000 (J-26010-01) Drift a: 79 mm (3.11 in) dia.	ZZA1000D	Installing pinion rear bearing inner race
o: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia. o: 35.2 mm (1.386 in) dia.	ZZA0978D	
(J-34309) Differential shim selector tool	65 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	Adjusting bearing preload and pinion gear height
(J-25269-4) Side bearing disc (2 Req'd)	NT134	Selecting pinion height adjusting washer
	NT136	

Commercial Service Tools

INFOID:0000000000957425

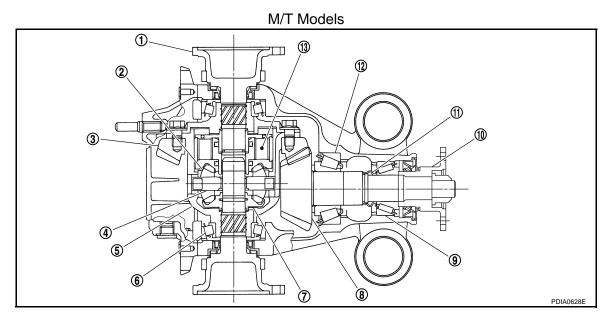
Tool name		Description
Flange wrench	NT035	Removing and installing drive pinion lock nut
Spacer a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia. c: 30 mm (1.18 in)	b c c zzA1133D	Installing pinion front bearing inner race
Power tool	PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

System Diagram

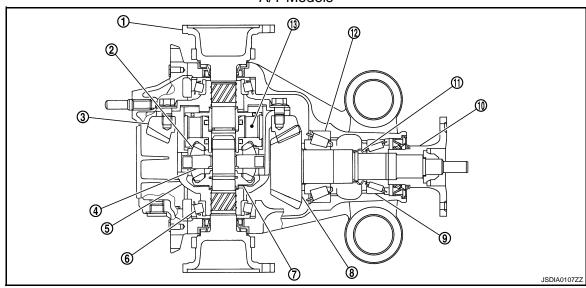
CROSS-SECTION VIEW



- 1. Side flange
- 4. Pinion mate shaft
- 7. Side gear
- 10. Companion flange
- 13. Viscous coupling

- 2. Pinion mate gear
- 5. Differential case
- 8. Drive pinion
- 11. Collapsible spacer
- 3. Drive gear
- 6. Side bearing
- 9. Pinion front bearing
- 12. Pinion rear bearing

A/T Models



- 1. Side flange
- 4. Pinion mate shaft
- 7. Side gear
- 10. Companion flange
- 13. Viscous coupling

- 2. Pinion mate gear
- Differential case
- 8. Drive pinion
- 11. Collapsible spacer
- 3. Drive gear
- 6. Side bearing
- 9. Pinion front bearing
- 12. Pinion rear bearing

DLN

Α

В

C

Е

F

G

Н

.1

K

M

Ν

0

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

REAR DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

Inspection INFOID:0000000000957427

OIL LEAKAGE

• Make sure that oil is not leaking from final drive assembly or around it.

OIL LEVEL

• Remove filler plug (1) and check oil level from filler plug mounting hole as shown in the figure.

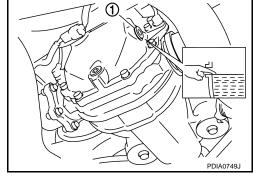
CAUTION:

Never start engine while checking oil level.

Set a gasket on filler plug (1) and install it on final drive assembly.
 Refer to <u>DLN-246</u>. "M/T : <u>Exploded View"</u> (M/T models), <u>DLN-258</u>. "A/T : <u>Exploded View"</u> (A/T models).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



INFOID:0000000000957428

INFOID:0000000000957429

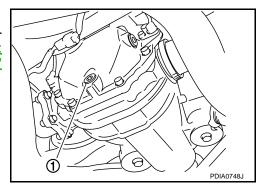
Draining

· ·

- 1. Stop engine.
- 2. Remove drain plug (1) and drain gear oil.
- Set a gasket on drain plug (1) and install it to final drive assembly and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to <u>DLN-246</u>, "<u>M/T</u>: <u>Exploded View</u>" (M/T models), <u>DLN-258</u>, "A/T: Exploded View" (A/T models).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



Refilling

1. Remove filler plug (1). Fill with new gear oil until oil level reaches the specified level near filler plug mounting hole.

Oil grade and Viscosity : Refer to MA-10, "Fluids

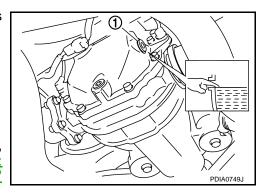
and Lubricants".

Oil capacity : Refer to <u>DLN-287, "General Specification".</u>

 After refilling oil, check oil level. Set a gasket to filler plug (1), then install it to final drive assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-246</u>, "<u>M/T</u>: <u>Exploded View</u>" (M/T models), <u>DLN-258</u>, "<u>A/T</u>: <u>Exploded View</u>" (A/T models).



Never reuse gasket.



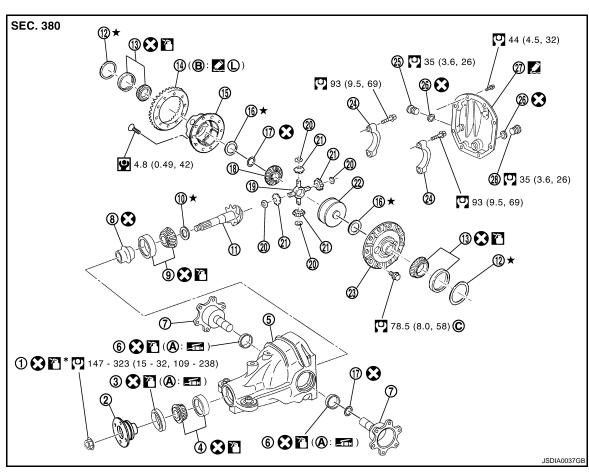
ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

FRONT OIL SEAL

M/T

M/T: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957430



- Drive pinion lock nut
- Pinion front bearing 4.
- Side flange 7.
- 10. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 13. Side bearing
- 16. Side gear thrust washer
- 19. Pinion mate shaft
- 22. Viscous coupling
- 25. Filler plug
- Drain plug
- A: Oil seal lip
- B: Screw hole

- C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.

2.

5.

8.

11.

14.

20.

- **7** Apply gear oil.
- Apply anti-corrosion oil.
- Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Companion flange

Collapsible spacer

Pinion mate thrust washer

Gear carrier

Drive pinion

Drive gear

23. Differential case A

17. Circular clip

26. Gasket

3. Front oil seal

Side oil seal 9. Pinion rear bearing

Side bearing adjusting washer 12.

15. Differential case B

Side gear 18.

6.

Pinion mate gear 21.

24. Bearing cap

27. Rear cover

DLN

Α

В

Е

F

Н

K

M

L

Ν

Ρ



Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products</u> and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

M/T: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000000957431

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

Verify identification stamp of replacement frequency put in the lower part of gear carrier to determine replacement for collapsible spacer when replacing front oil seal. Refer to "Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal". If necessary collapsible spacer replacement, remove final drive assembly and disassemble it to replace front oil seal and collapsible spacer. Refer to DLN-243, "M/T: Removal and Installation" and DLN-247, "M/T: Disassembly".

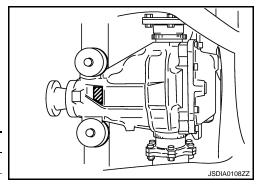
NOTE:

The reuse of collapsible spacer is prohibited in principle. However, it is reusable on a one-time basis only in cases when replacing front oil seal.

Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal

- The diagonally shaded area in the figure shows stamping point for replacement frequency of front oil seal.
- The following table shows if collapsible spacer replacement is needed before replacing front oil seal.
 When collapsible spacer replacement is required, disassemble final drive assembly to replace collapsible spacer and front oil seal.
 Refer to <u>DLN-247</u>, "M/T: <u>Disassembly</u>".

Stamp	collapsible spacer replacement
No stamp	Not required
"0" or "0" on the far right of stamp	Required
"01" or "1" on the far right of stamp	Not required



CAUTION:

Never make a stamping after replacing front oil seal.

 After replacing front oil seal, make a stamping on the stamping point in accordance with the table below in order to identify replacement frequency.

CAUTION:

Stamping shall be made from left to right.

Stamp before stamping	Stamping on the far right	Stamping
No stamp	0	0
"0" (Front oil seal was replaced once.)	1	01
"01" (Collapsible spacer and front oil seal were replaced last time.)	0	010
"0" is on the far right. (Only front oil seal was replaced last time.)	1	01
"1" is on the far right. (Collapsible spacer and front oil seal were replaced last time.)	0	010

- Drain gear oil. Refer to <u>DLN-226, "Draining"</u>.
- 2. Make a judgment if a collapsible spacer replacement is required.
- 3. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to <u>BRC-100</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove drive shaft from final drive. Then suspend it by wire etc. Refer to RAX-9, "Removal and Installation".

FRONT OIL SEAL

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

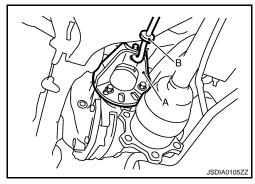
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

 Install attachment (A) [SST: KV40104100 (—)] to side flange, and then pull out the side flange with the sliding hammer (B) [SST: ST36230000 (J-25840-A)].

NOTE:

Circular clip installation position: Final drive side

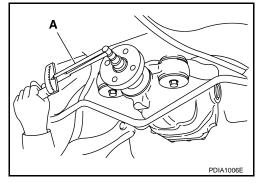
7. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-86, "Removal and Installation"</u>.



8. Measure the total preload with the preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

NOTE:

Record the preload measurement.



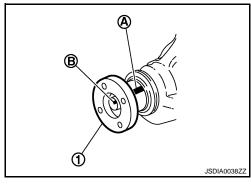
9. Put matching mark (B) on the end of the drive pinion. The matching mark (B) should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

CAUTION:

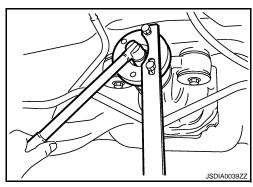
For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

NOTE:

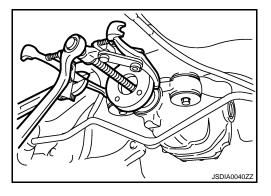
The matching mark (A) on the final drive companion flange (1) indicates the maximum vertical runout position.



10. Remove drive pinion lock nut using the flange wrench.



11. Remove companion flange using a puller.



Α

В

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

ı

J

K

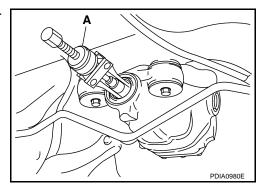
L

M

Ν

Ь

12. Remove front oil seal using the puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].

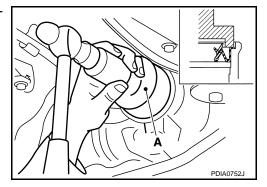


INSTALLATION

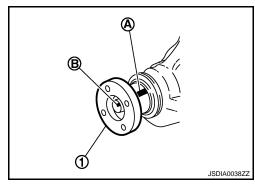
- 1. Apply multi-purpose grease to front oil seal lips.
- 2. Install front oil seal using the drift (A) [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)] as shown in figure.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- · Never incline oil seal when installing.



3. Align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange (1), and then install the companion flange (1).



FRONT OIL SEAL

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of new drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion.

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

Tighten to drive pinion lock nut, while adjust total preload torque.

A: Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

Total preload torque : Total preload torque

> should equal the measurement taken during removal plus an additional 0.1 - 0.4 $N \cdot m (0.01 - 0.04 \text{ kg-m}, 1 - 3)$

in-lb).

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- If the preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Never loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the preload torque.
- 6. Fit a dial indicator onto the companion flange face (inner side of the propeller shaft mounting bolt holes).
- Rotate the companion flange to check for runout.

Limit

Companion flange runout : Refer to DLN-287, "Com-

panion flange Runout (M/T

Models)".

- 8. Fit a test indicator to the inner side of the companion flange (socket diameter).
- Rotate the companion flange to check for runout.

Limit

CAUTION:

Companion flange runout : Refer to DLN-287, "Com-

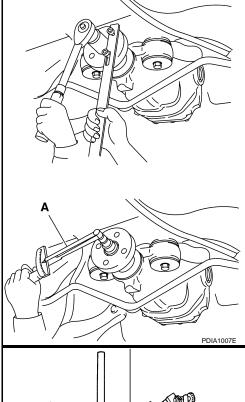
panion flange Runout (M/T

Models)".

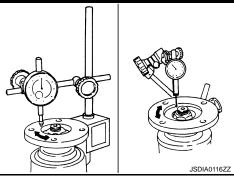
- 10. If the runout value is outside the repair limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.
- a. Check for runout while changing the phase between companion flange and drive pinion gear by 90° step, and search for the position where the runout is the minimum.
- If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the phase has been changed, possible cause will be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.
- If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the check and repair, replace companion flange.
- 11. Make a stamping for identification of front oil seal replacement frequency. Refer to "Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal".

Never make a stamping after replacing front oil seal.

12. Install propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-86, "Removal and Installation".



[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]



Α

В

DLN

F

Н

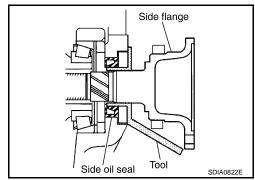
K

M

L

Ν

- 13. Install side flange with the following procedure.
- Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
- After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.



c. Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.

When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound which seems to affect the whole final drive.

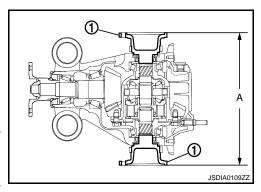
d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange (1) installation (Measurement A) in the figure comes into the following.

Measurement "A" : 326 – 328 mm (12.83 – 12.91 in)

- 14. Install drive shaft. Refer to RAX-9, "Removal and Installation".
- 15. Install rear wheel sensor. Refer to BRC-100, "Removal and Installation".
- 16. Install center muffler. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- 17. Refill gear oil to the final drive and check oil level. Refer to DLN-226, "Refilling".
- 18. Check the final drive for oil leakage. Refer to DLN-226, "Inspection".

A/T

A/T: Exploded View



INFOID:0000000000957432

Α

В

DLN

F

Н

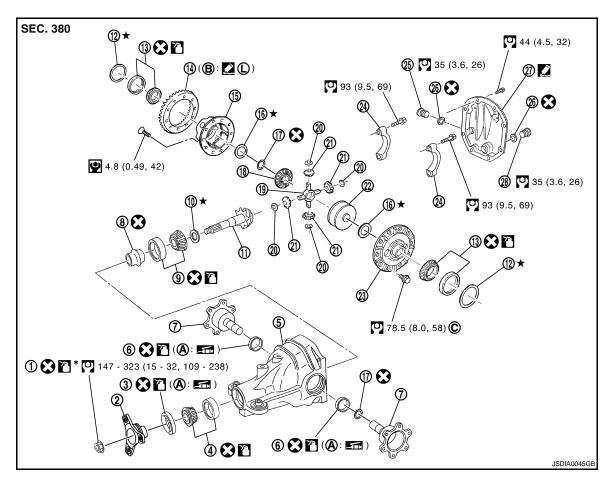
K

L

M

Ν

Р



- 1. Drive pinion lock nut
- 4. Pinion front bearing
- 7. Side flange
- 10. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 13. Side bearing
- 16. Side gear thrust washer
- 19. Pinion mate shaft
- 22. Viscous coupling
- 25. Filler plug
- 28. Drain plug
- A: Oil seal lip
- B: Screw hole

- 2. Companion flange
- 5. Gear carrier
- 8. Collapsible spacer
- 11. Drive pinion
- 14. Drive gear
- 17. Circular clip
- 20. Pinion mate thrust washer
- 23. Differential case A
- 26. Gasket

- 3. Front oil seal
- 6. Side oil seal
- 9. Pinion rear bearing
- 12. Side bearing adjusting washer
- 15. Differential case B
- 18. Side gear
- 21. Pinion mate gear
- 24. Bearing cap
- 27. Rear cover

C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.

Apply gear oil.

Apply anti-corrosion oil.

Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

A/T: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000000957433

REMOVAL CAUTION:

Verify identification stamp of replacement frequency put in the lower part of gear carrier to determine replacement for collapsible spacer when replacing front oil seal. Refer to "Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal". If necessary collapsible spacer replacement, remove final drive assembly and disassemble it to replace front oil seal and collapsible spacer. Refer to DLN-244. "A/T: Removal and Installation" and DLN-259, "A/T: Disassembly".

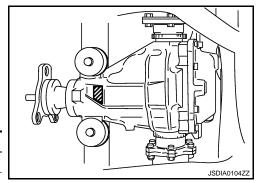
NOTE:

The reuse of collapsible spacer is prohibited in principle. However, it is reusable on a one-time basis only in cases when replacing front oil seal.

Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal

- The diagonally shaded area in the figure shows stamping point for replacement frequency of front oil seal.
- The following table shows if collapsible spacer replacement is needed before replacing front oil seal.
 When collapsible spacer replacement is required, disassemble final drive assembly to replace collapsible spacer and front oil seal.
 Refer to <u>DLN-259</u>, "A/T: <u>Disassembly</u>".

Stamp	collapsible spacer replacement
No stamp	Not required
"0" or "0" on the far right of stamp	Required
"01" or "1" on the far right of stamp	Not required



CAUTION:

Never make a stamping after replacing front oil seal.

 After replacing front oil seal, make a stamping on the stamping point in accordance with the table below in order to identify replacement frequency.

CAUTION:

Stamping shall be made from left to right.

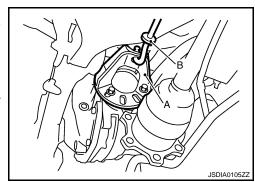
Stamp before stamping	Stamping on the far right	Stamping
No stamp	0	0
"0" (Front oil seal was replaced once.)	1	01
"01" (Collapsible spacer and front oil seal were replaced last time.)	0	010
"0" is on the far right. (Only front oil seal was replaced last time.)	1	01
"1" is on the far right. (Collapsible spacer and front oil seal were replaced last time.)	0	010

- Drain gear oil. Refer to <u>DLN-226, "Draining"</u>.
- 2. Make a judgment if a collapsible spacer replacement is required.
- 3. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to BRC-100, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove drive shaft from final drive. Then suspend it by wire etc. Refer to RAX-9, "Removal and Installation".
- Install attachment (A) [SST: KV40104100 ()] to side flange, and then pull out the side flange with the sliding hammer (B) [SST: ST36230000 (J-25840-A)].

NOTE:

Circular clip installation position: Final drive side

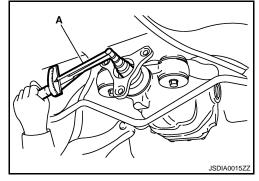
7. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-86, "Removal and Installation".</u>



8. Measure the total preload with the preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

NOTE:

Record the preload measurement.



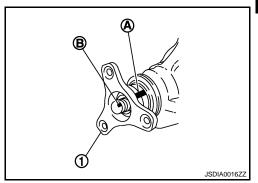
9. Put matching mark (B) on the end of the drive pinion. The matching mark (B) should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

CAUTION:

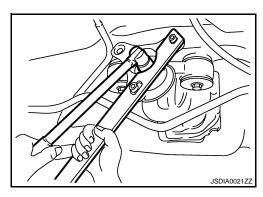
For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

NOTE:

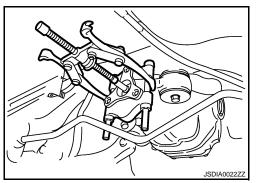
The matching mark (A) on the final drive companion flange (1) indicates the maximum vertical runout position.



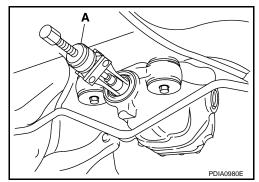
10. Remove drive pinion lock nut using the flange wrench.



11. Remove companion flange using pullers.



Remove front oil seal using the puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].



Α

В

DLN

Е

F

Н

|

K

L

M

Ν

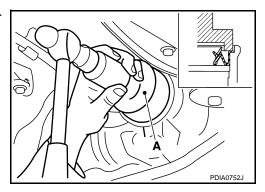
0

INSTALLATION

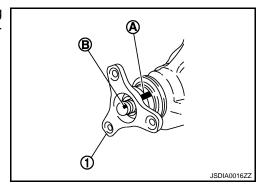
- 1. Apply multi-purpose grease to front oil seal lips.
- 2. Install front oil seal using the drift (A) [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)] as shown in figure.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- · Never incline oil seal when installing.



3. Align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange (1), and then install the companion flange (1).



4. Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of new drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion.

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

5. Tighten to drive pinion lock nut, while adjust total preload torque.

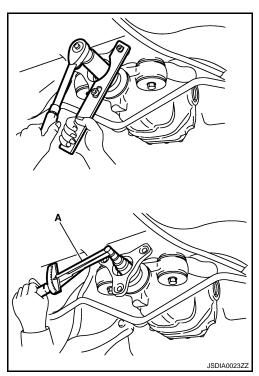
A: Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

Total preload torque

: Total preload torque should equal the measurement taken during removal plus an additional 0.1 – 0.4 N·m (0.01 – 0.04 kg-m, 1 – 3 in-lb).

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- If the preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Never loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the preload torque.



FRONT OIL SEAL

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

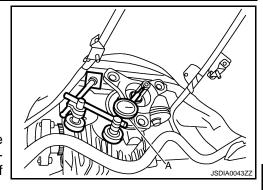
- 6. Set a dial indicator (A) vertically to the tip of the drive pinion.
- Rotate drive pinion to check for runout.

Limit

Drive pinion runout : Refer to <u>DLN-287, "Drive</u>

<u>Pinion Runout (A/T Models)".</u>

 If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the phase has been changed, possible cause will be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.

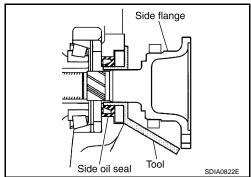


[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

 Make a stamping for identification of front oil seal replacement frequency. Refer to "Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal".
 CAUTION:

Never make a stamping after replacing front oil seal.

- 9. Install propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-86, "Removal and Installation".
- 10. Install side flange with the following procedure.
- a. Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
- After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.



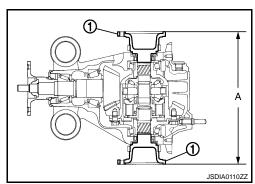
Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.
 NOTE:

When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound which seems to affect the whole final drive.

d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange (1) installation (Measurement A) in the figure comes into the following.

Measurement "A" : 326 – 328 mm (12.83 – 12.91 in)

- 11. Install drive shaft. Refer to RAX-9, "Removal and Installation".
- 12. Install rear wheel sensor. Refer to BRC-100, "Removal and <a href="Installation".
- 13. Install center muffler. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- Refill gear oil to the final drive and check oil level. Refer to <u>DLN-226</u>, "Refilling".
- 15. Check the final drive for oil leakage. Refer to DLN-226, "Inspection".



Α

В

С

DLN

Е

G

Н

J

K

L

M

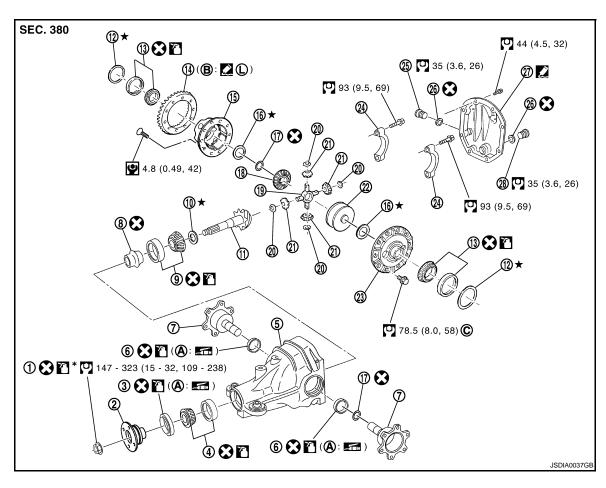
Ν

SIDE OIL SEAL

M/T

M/T: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957434



- Drive pinion lock nut
- 4. Pinion front bearing
- 7. Side flange
- 10. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 13. Side bearing
- 16. Side gear thrust washer
- 19. Pinion mate shaft
- 22. Viscous coupling
- 25. Filler plug
- 28. Drain plug
- A: Oil seal lip

- B: Screw hole

- 2. Companion flange
- 5. Gear carrier
- 8. Collapsible spacer
- Drive pinion 11.
- 14. Drive gear
- 17. Circular clip
- 20. Pinion mate thrust washer
- 23. Differential case A
- 26. Gasket

- Front oil seal 3.
- 6. Side oil seal
- 9. Pinion rear bearing
- Side bearing adjusting washer 12.
- 15. Differential case B
- 18. Side gear
- Pinion mate gear
- 24. Bearing cap
- 27. Rear cover
- C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.
- Ά. Apply gear oil.
- *****: Apply anti-corrosion oil.
- **,** Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".
- Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products **(2)** (1): and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

M/T : Removal and Installation

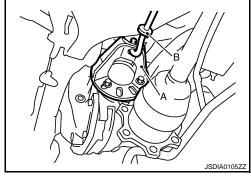
INFOID:0000000000957435

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to BRC-100, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove drive shaft from final drive with a power tool. Then suspend it by wire etc. Refer to <u>RAX-9</u>.
 "Removal and Installation".
- Install attachment (A) [SST: KV40104100 ()] to side flange, and then pull out the side flange with the sliding hammer (B) [SST: ST36230000 (J-25840-A)].

NOTE:

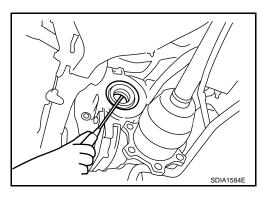
Circular clip installation position: Final drive side



[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

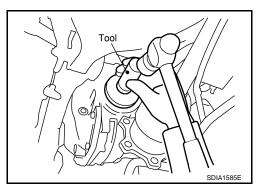
Remove side oil seal, using a flat-bladed screwdriver. CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.

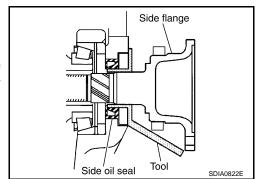


INSTALLATION

- 1. Apply multi-purpose grease to side oil seal lips.
- Install side oil seal until it becomes flush with the case end, using the drift [SST: KV38100200 (J-26233)].
 - **CAUTION:**
 - Never reuse oil seal.
 - . When installing, never incline oil seal.



- Install side flange with the following procedure.
- Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
- After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.



Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.

DLN

Е

Α

В

C

_

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

С

NOTE:

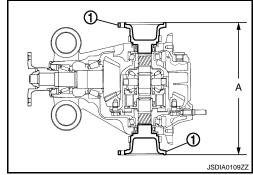
When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound which seems to affect the whole final drive.

d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange (1) installation (Measurement A) in the figure comes into the following.

Measurement "A"

: 326 – 328 mm (12.83 – 12.91 in)

- 4. Install drive shaft. Refer to RAX-9, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Install rear wheel sensor. Refer to BRC-100, "Removal and Installation".
- 6. Install center muffler. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- 7. When oil leaks while removing, check oil level after the installation. Refer to <u>DLN-226</u>, "Inspection".



INFOID:0000000000957436

A/T

A/T: Exploded View

SEC. 380 44 (4.5, 32) ®⇔™ **(3)** 35 (3.6, 26) (14) (18): 🔀 (12) Ø 🙎 93 (9.5, 69) @ €3 4.8 (0.49, 42) 35 (3.6, 26) 93 (9.5, 69) (B) (C) [7] 987 78.5 (8.0, 58) ⑥ **(A**: **≤** (A) 1 * P 147 - 323 (15 - 32, 109 - 238) ⊕ 🖸 ③ 🚱 🎦 (🛕: 🗺) ⑥ 🐼 🚹 (A): 🗺 4 C 🖺 JSDIA0045GE

- 1. Drive pinion lock nut
- 4. Pinion front bearing
- 7. Side flange
- 10. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 13. Side bearing
- 16. Side gear thrust washer
- 19. Pinion mate shaft
- 22. Viscous coupling

- 2. Companion flange
- 5. Gear carrier
- 8. Collapsible spacer
- 11. Drive pinion
- 14. Drive gear
- 17. Circular clip
- 20. Pinion mate thrust washer
- 23. Differential case A

- 3. Front oil seal
- 6. Side oil seal
- 9. Pinion rear bearing
- 12. Side bearing adjusting washer
- 15. Differential case B
- 18. Side gear
- 21. Pinion mate gear
- 24. Bearing cap

SIDE OIL SEAL

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

25. Filler plug

26. Gasket

27. Rear cover

28. Drain plug

A: Oil seal lip

B: Screw hole

C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.

В

DLN

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

Α

Λ. Apply gear oil.

 $^{\sim}$ * Apply anti-corrosion oil.

. Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

(1)

Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

A/T: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000000957437

REMOVAL

1. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".

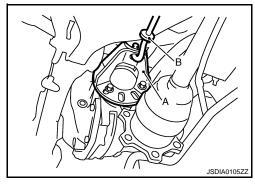
Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to <u>BRC-100</u>, "Removal and Installation".

3. Remove drive shaft from final drive with a power tool. Then suspend it by wire etc. Refer to RAX-9. "Removal and Installation".

4. Install attachment (A) [SST: KV40104100 (—)] to side flange, and then pull out the side flange with the sliding hammer (B) [SST: ST36230000 (J-25840-A)].

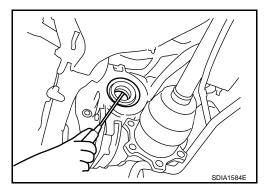
NOTE:

Circular clip installation position: Final drive side



5. Remove side oil seal, using a flat-bladed screwdriver. **CAUTION:**

Never damage gear carrier.



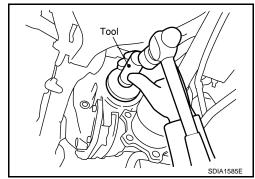
INSTALLATION

Apply multi-purpose grease to side oil seal lips.

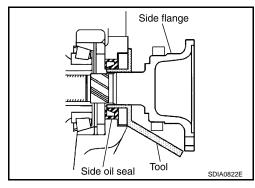
2. Install side oil seal until it becomes flush with the case end, using the drift [SST: KV38100200 (J-26233)].

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- · When installing, never incline oil seal.



- Install side flange with the following procedure.
- a. Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
- b. After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.



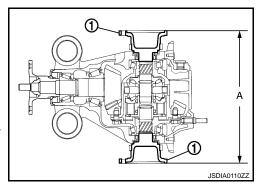
c. Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.

NOTE:

When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound which seems to affect the whole final drive.

d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange (1) installation (Measurement A) in the figure comes into the following.

- 4. Install drive shaft. Refer to RAX-9, "Removal and Installation".
- Install rear wheel sensor. Refer to <u>BRC-100</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- Install center muffler. Refer to <u>EX-5</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 7. When oil leaks while removing, check oil level after the installation. Refer to <u>DLN-226</u>, "Inspection".



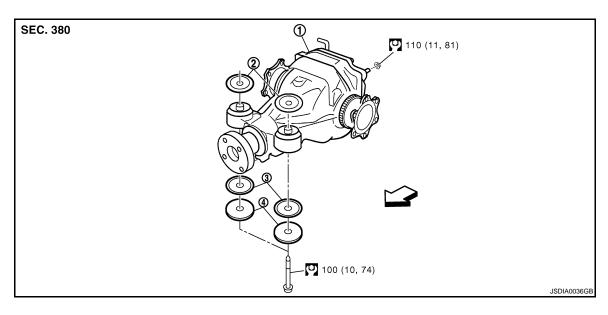
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

M/T

M/T: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957438



- 1. Rear final drive assembly
- 2. Upper stopper

Lower stopper

4. Washer

∀
 : Vehicle front

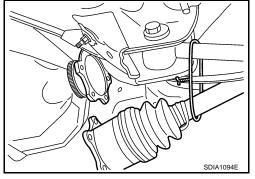
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

M/T: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000000957439

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove rear stabilizer bar with a power tool. Refer to RSU-15, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove propeller shaft from the final drive. Refer to DLN-86, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove drive shaft from final drive with a power tool. Then suspend it by wire etc. Refer to RAX-9, "Exploded View".
- 5. Remove breather hose from the final drive.
- Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to <u>BRC-100</u>, "Removal and Installation".



Α

В

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

.

M

IVI

Ν

0

Ρ

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Set a suitable jack to rear final drive assembly.

CAUTION:

Never place a suitable jack on the rear cover (aluminum case).

Remove the mounting bolts and nuts connecting to the suspension member, and remove rear final drive assembly with a power tool.

CAUTION:

Secure rear final drive assembly to a suitable jack while removing it.

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and installation is in the reverse order of removal.

• When installing breather hoses (1), refer to the figure.

∀
 : Vehicle front

CAUTION:

Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on the breather hose caused by bending or winding when installing it.

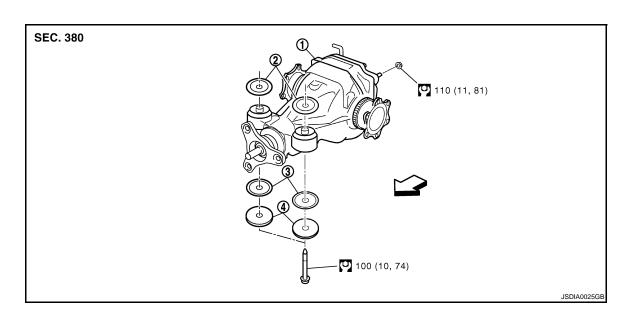
- For installation, the vehicle side end shall be inserted to suspension member (2). Install metal connector (3) side of this hose to rear cover by inserting it with aiming painted marking to the front of vehicle.
- · When oil leaks while removing final drive assembly, check oil level after the installation. Refer to DLN-226, "Inspection".



A/T: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957440

PDIA0754E



- Rear final drive assembly
- 2. Upper stopper

3. Lower stopper

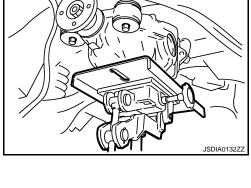
Washer

: Vehicle front

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

A/T: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000000957441



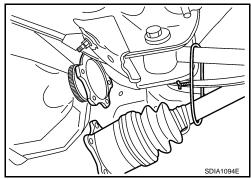
①

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove rear stabilizer bar with a power tool. Refer to RSU-15, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove propeller shaft from the final drive. Refer to DLN-86, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove drive shaft from final drive with a power tool. Then suspend it by wire etc. Refer to RAX-9, "Exploded View".
- Remove breather hose from the final drive.
- Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to <u>BRC-100</u>, "Removal and Installation".



[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

7. Set a suitable jack to rear final drive assembly.

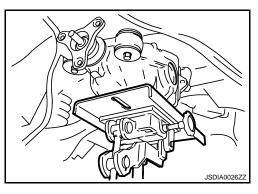
CAUTION:

Never place a suitable jack on the rear cover (aluminum case).

 Remove the mounting bolts and nuts connecting to the suspension member, and remove rear final drive assembly with a power tool.

CAUTION:

Secure rear final drive assembly to a suitable jack while removing it.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and installation is in the reverse order of removal.

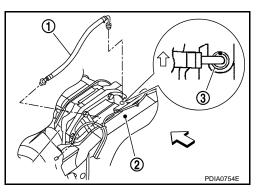
When installing breather hoses (1), refer to the figure.

∀
 : Vehicle front

CAUTION:

Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on the breather hose caused by bending or winding when installing it

- For installation, the vehicle side end shall be inserted to suspension member (2). Install metal connector (3) side of this hose to rear cover by inserting it with aiming painted marking to the front of vehicle.
- When oil leaks while removing final drive assembly, check oil level after the installation. Refer to <u>DLN-226</u>, "Inspection".



В

Α

DLN

E

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

N

M

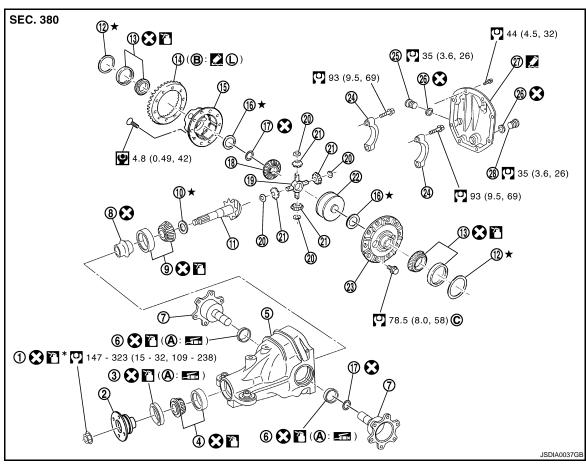
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

M/T

M/T: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957442



- Drive pinion lock nut
- Pinion front bearing
- Side flange 7.
- 10. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 13. Side bearing
- 16. Side gear thrust washer
- 19. Pinion mate shaft
- 22. Viscous coupling
- 25. Filler plug
- A: Oil seal lip
- 28. Drain plug
- B: Screw hole

- 2. Companion flange
- 5. Gear carrier
- Collapsible spacer
- 11. Drive pinion
- 14. Drive gear
- 17. Circular clip
- 20. Pinion mate thrust washer
- 23. Differential case A
- 26. Gasket

- 3. Front oil seal
- 6. Side oil seal
- Pinion rear bearing
- Side bearing adjusting washer
- 15. Differential case B
- 18. Side gear
- 21. Pinion mate gear
- 24. Bearing cap
- 27. Rear cover
- C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.
- **7**7. Apply gear oil.
- ***** Apply anti-corrosion oil.
- **2** Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

(2) (1):

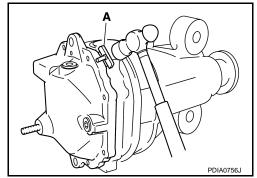
Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15</u>, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

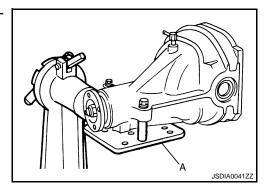
M/T : Disassembly

INFOID:0000000000957443

- 1. Drain gear oil, if necessary.
- 2. Remove side flange.
- 3. Remove rear cover mounting bolts.
- Remove rear cover to insert the seal cutter (A) [SST: KV10111100 (J-37228)] between gear carrier and rear cover. CAUTION:
 - Never damage the mating surface.
 - Never insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this way damage the mating surface.



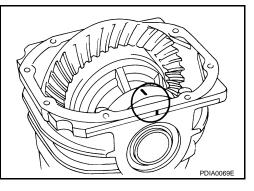
Using two 45 mm (1.77 in) spacers, mount carrier on the attachment (A) [SST: KV38100800 (J-25604-01)].



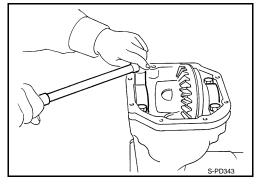
6. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one side of the bearing cap.

CAUTION:

- For matching marks, use paint. Never damage bearing caps and gear carrier.
- Bearing caps are line-board during manufacture. The matching marks are used to reinstall them in their original positions.



Remove bearing caps.



DLN

Α

В

Е

_

Н

J

K

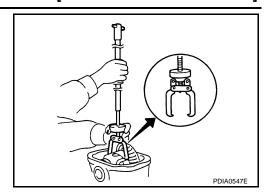
L

M

N

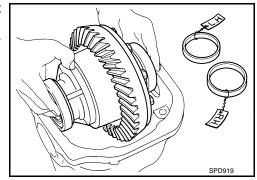
С

8. Lift differential case assembly out with a suitable tool.



 Keep side bearing outer races together with inner race. Do not mix them up.

Also, keep side bearing adjusting washers together with bearings.



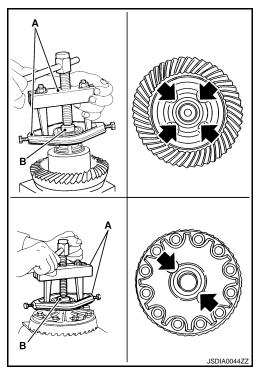
9. Remove side bearing inner race.

To prevent damage to bearing, engage puller jaws in groove (\clubsuit) .

A: Puller [SST: ST33051001 (J-22888-20)] B: Base [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)]

CAUTION:

- To prevent damage to the side bearing and drive gear, place copper plates between these parts and vise.
- It is not necessary to remove side bearing inner race except it is replaced.



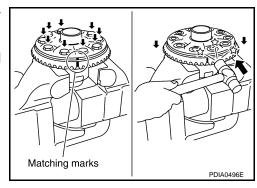
10. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one differential case assembly.

CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage differential case and drive gear.

- 11. Remove drive gear mounting bolts.
- 12. Tap drive gear off differential case assembly with a soft hammer. CAUTION:

Tap evenly all around to keep drive gear from bending.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

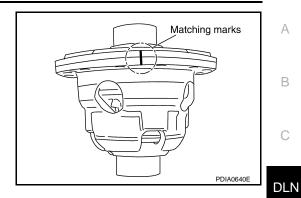
Α

В

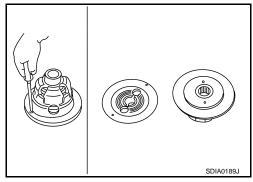
C

Е

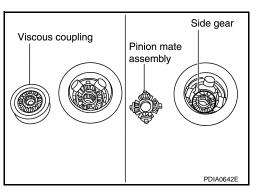
13. Put matching marks with paint.



14. Loosen screws on differential cases A and B.

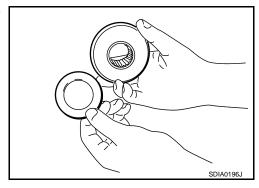


15. Separate differential case A and B, then remove viscous coupling, pinion mate gear, pinion mate thrust washer, side gear and side gear thrust washer from differential cases.



M/T: Assembly INFOID:0000000000957444

1. Install side gear thrust washer with the same thickness as the ones installed prior to disassembly or reinstall the old ones on the side gear.



Р

M

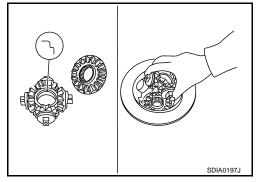
Ν

2. Install side gear and thrust washer into differential case B. CAUTION:

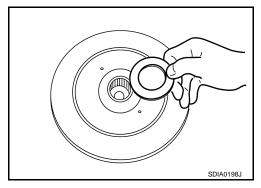
Make sure that the circular clip is installed to side gear.

 Install pinion mate assembly (pinion mate shaft, pinion mate gears and pinion mate thrust washers) into differential case B. CAUTION:

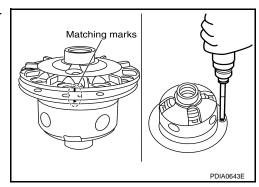
The pinion mate shaft groove side shall be installed to side gear.



- 4. Install viscous coupling into differential case B.
- Install side gear thrust washer with the same thickness as the ones installed prior to disassembly or reinstall the old ones on the viscous coupling.



6. Align the matching marks and install differential case A into differential case B.



- 7. Measure side gear end play. If necessary, select the appropriate side gear thrust washer.
- a. Place differential assembly so that right side gear is on the upper side.
- b. Measure the clearance between right side gear back and differential case using feeler gauge, while rotating right side gear with a suitable tool attached to splines.

Standard

Side gear back clearance

: Refer to <u>DLN-287</u>, "<u>Differ-ential Side Gear Clear-</u>

ance".

CAUTION:

- Never place feeler gauge at groove side of differential case.
- To prevent side gear from tilting, insert feeler gauges with the same thickness from both sides.
- c. If the back clearance is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner side gear thrust washer to adjust.

When the back clearance

er.

is large:

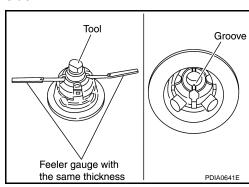
Use a thinner thrust wash-

Use a thicker thrust wash-

When the back clearance is small:

er.

CAUTION:

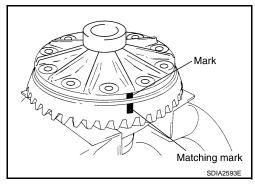


DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

- Adjust the clearance with the left side gear thrust washer only.
- Only one side gear thrust washer can be selected.
- 8. Align the matching mark of differential case with the mark of drive gear, then place drive gear.



DLN

Е

Н

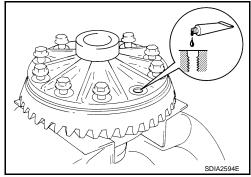
Α

В

- 9. Apply thread locking sealant into the thread hole of drive gear.
 - Use Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

CAUTION:

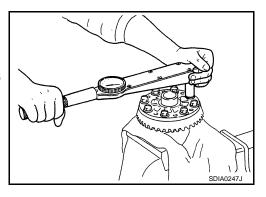
Drive gear back and threaded holes shall be cleaned and degreased sufficiently.



10. Install drive gear on the mounting bolts.

CAUTION:

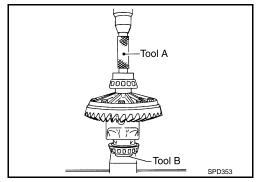
- Tighten bolts in a crisscross fashion.
- After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.



11. Press side bearing inner races to differential case, using the drift (A) [SST: KV38100300 (J-25523)] and the base (B) [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)].

CAUTION:

Never reuse side bearing inner race.

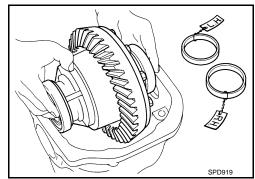


Р

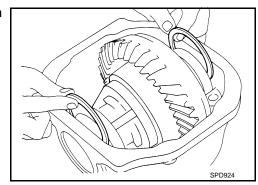
M

Ν

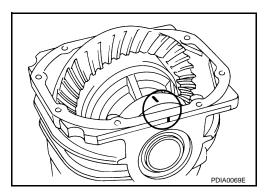
- 12. Install differential case assembly with side bearing outer races into gear carrier.
- 13. Measure side bearing preload. If necessary, select the appropriate side bearing adjusting washers. Refer to DLN-253. "M/T : Adjustment".



14. Insert selected left and right side bearing adjusting washers in place between side bearings and gear carrier.



- 15. Align matching marks on bearing cap with that on gear carrier.
- 16. Install bearing caps and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts.



17. Using the drift [SST: KV38100200 (J-26233)], drive side oil seals until it becomes flush with the case end.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- · When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.
- 18. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and total preload torque. Refer to <u>DLN-253</u>, "M/T : Adjustment".

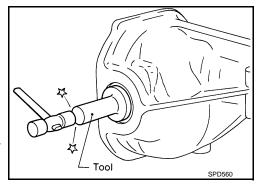
Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.

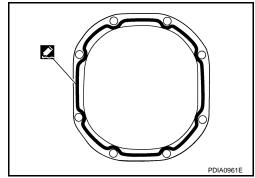
- 19. Apply sealant to mating surface of rear cover.
 - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15</u>, <u>"Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.

CAUTION:

Remove old sealant adhering to mounting surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mounting surfaces.

20. Install rear cover on gear carrier and tighten mounting bolts.

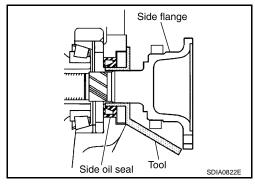




< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

21. Install side flange with the following procedure.

- a. Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
- After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the pro-



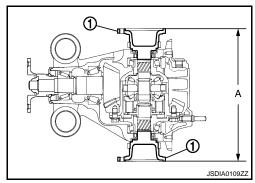
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

c. Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes. NOTE:

When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound which seems to affect the whole final drive.

d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange (1) installation (Measurement A) in the figure comes into the following.

> Measurement "A" : 326 – 328 mm (12.83 – 12.91 in)



M/T : Adjustment

INFOID:0000000000957445

TOTAL PRELOAD TORQUE

- Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- Secure final drive assembly onto an attachment [SST: KV38100800 (J-25604-01)].
- Remove side flanges.
- 3. Rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.
- 4. Rotate drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearing.
- 5. Measure total preload with the preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Standard

Total preload torque : Refer to DLN-287, "Preload Torque".

NOTE:

Total preload torque = Pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque

 If measured value is out of the specification, disassemble it to check and adjust each part. Adjust the pinion bearing preload and side bearing preload.

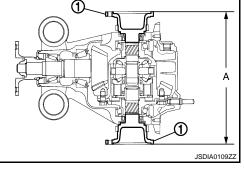
Adjust the pinion bearing preload first, then adjust the side bearing preload.



On pinion bearings: Replace the collapsible spacer.

On side bearings: Use thinner side bearing adjusting washers by the same amount to

each side.



Α

DLN

Н

K

M

Ν

When the preload is small

On pinion bearings: Tighten the drive pinion lock nut.

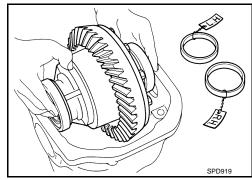
On side bearings: Use thicker side bearing adjusting washers by the same amount to

each side.

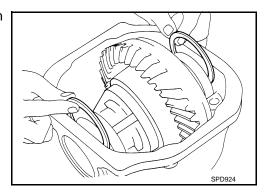
SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

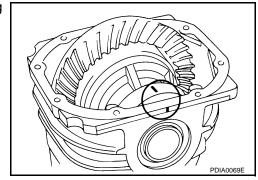
- 1. Remove rear cover. Refer to DLN-247, "M/T : Disassembly".
- 2. Make sure all parts are clean. Also, make sure the bearings are well lubricated with gear oil.
- 3. Place the differential case, with side bearings and bearing races installed, into gear carrier.



4. Insert left and right original side bearing adjusting washers in place between side bearings and gear carrier.



- 5. Install bearing caps in their correct locations and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts.
- 6. Turn the carrier several times to seat the bearings.

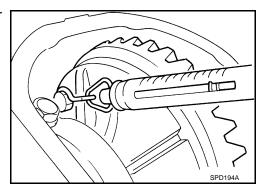


7. Measure the turning torque of the carrier at the drive gear mounting bolts with a spring gauge [SST: — (J-8129)].

Specification : 34.2 - 39.2 N (3.5 - 4.0 kg,

7.7 – 8.8 lb) of pulling force

at the drive gear bolt



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

If the turning torque is outside the specification, use a thicker/ thinner side bearing adjusting washer to adjust.

If the turning torque is less than the specified range: Use a thicker thrust washer.

If the turning torque is greater than the specification: Use a thinner thrust washer.

CAUTION:

Select a side bearing adjusting washer for right and left individually.

9. Record the total amount of washer thickness required for the correct carrier side bearing preload.

DRIVE GEAR RUNOUT

- 1. Remove rear cover. Refer to DLN-247, "M/T: Disassembly".
- 2. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear back face.
- 3. Rotate the drive gear to measure runout.

Limit

: Refer to DLN-287, "Drive **Drive gear runout** Gear Runout".

• If the runout is outside of the repair limit, check drive gear assembly condition; foreign material may be caught between drive gear and differential case, or differential case or drive gear may be deformed, etc.

CAUTION:

Replace drive gear and drive pinion gear as a set.

TOOTH CONTACT

- Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- Remove rear cover. Refer to DLN-247, "M/T: Disassembly".
- 2. Apply red lead to drive gear.

CAUTION:

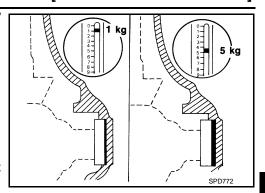
Apply red lead to both the faces of 3 to 4 gears at 4 loca-

tions evenly spaced on drive gear.

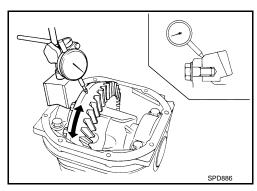
3. Rotate drive gear back and forth several times, check drive pinion gear to drive gear tooth contact.

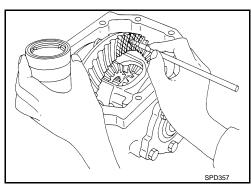
CAUTION:

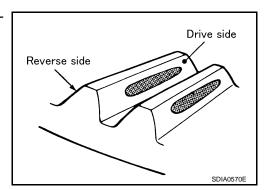
Check tooth contact on drive side and reverse side.



[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]







Α

В

C

DLN

Е

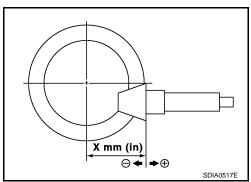
Н

M

Ν

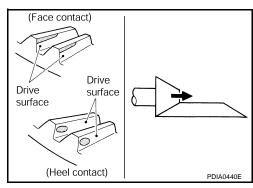
			Pinion height adjusting washer selection valve Adjustment		Possible cause		
Drive side		Back side	[mm (in)]		(Yes/No)	Possible cause	
Heel side	Toe side	Toe side Heel side		+0.09 (+0.0035)	Yes	Occurrence of noise and scoring sound in all speed ranges.	
			Thicker	+0.06 (+0.0024)	165	Occurrence of noise when accelerating.	
				+0.03 (+0.0012)			
***				0	No	_	
7300				-0.03 (-0.0012)			
****	>>		Thinner	-0.06 (-0.0024)	V	Occurrence of noise at constant speed and decreasing speed.	
	****			-0.09 (-0.0035)	Yes	Occurrence of noise and scoring sound in all speed ranges.	

4. If tooth contact is improperly adjusted, follow the procedure below to adjust the pinion height (dimension X).



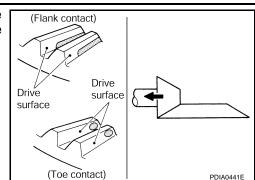
SDIA0207E

• If the tooth contact is near the face (face contact), or near the heel (heel contact), thicken pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion closer to drive gear.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 If the tooth contact is near the flank (flank contact), or near the toe (toe contact), thin pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion farther from drive gear.



[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

DLN

BACKLASH

- Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- 1. Remove rear cover. Refer to DLN-247, "M/T : Disassembly".
- Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.

Standard Backlash

: Refer to <u>DLN-287, "Back-lash".</u>

 If the backlash is outside of the specified value, change the thickness of side bearing adjusting washer.



Make drive gear back side adjusting washer thicker, and drive gear tooth side adjusting washer thinner by the same amount.

When the backlash is small:

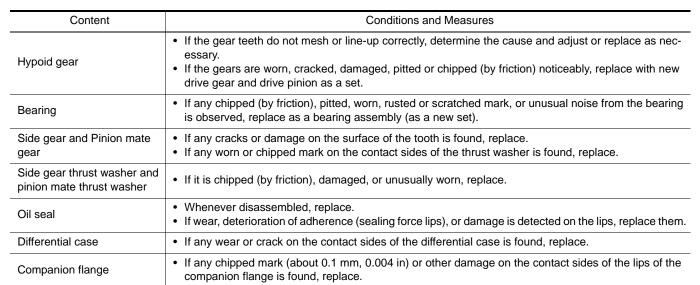
Make drive gear back side adjusting washer thinner, and drive gear tooth side adjusting washer thicker by the same amount.

CAUTION:

Never change the total amount of washers as it will change the bearing preload.

M/T: Inspection After Disassembly

Clean up the disassembled parts. Then, inspect if the parts are worn or damaged. If so, follow the measures below.





Α

_

G

Н

l

INFOID:0000000000957446

M

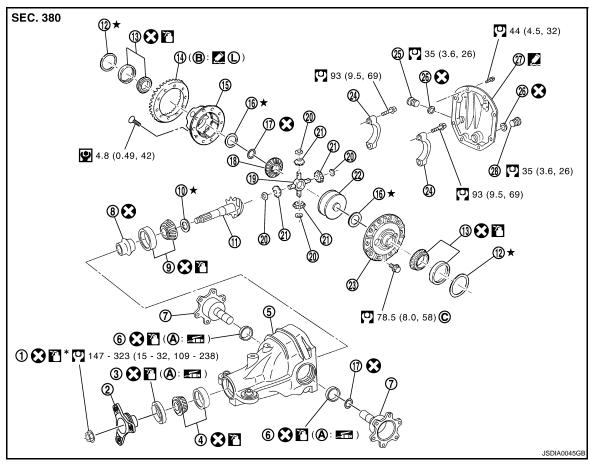
N

0

1

A/T: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000957447



- Drive pinion lock nut 1.
- Pinion front bearing 4.
- 7. Side flange
- 10. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 13. Side bearing
- Side gear thrust washer
- 19. Pinion mate shaft
- 22. Viscous coupling
- 25. Filler plug
- 28. Drain plug
- A: Oil seal lip
- B: Screw hole

- 2. Companion flange
- 5. Gear carrier
- 8. Collapsible spacer
- Drive pinion 11.
- 14. Drive gear
- 17. Circular clip
- 20. Pinion mate thrust washer
- 23. Differential case A
- 26. Gasket

- Front oil seal 3
- Side oil seal 6.
- 9. Pinion rear bearing
- Side bearing adjusting washer 12.
- Differential case B 15.
- 18. Side gear
- Pinion mate gear 21.
- 24. Bearing cap
- 27. Rear cover

C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.

Ά. Apply gear oil.

*****: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

<u>.</u> Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products **(2)** (1): and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

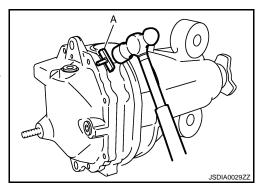
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

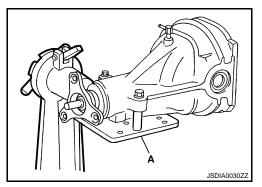
A/T : Disassembly

INFOID:0000000000957448

- 1. Drain gear oil, if necessary.
- 2. Remove side flange.
- 3. Remove rear cover mounting bolts.
- Remove rear cover to insert the seal cutter (A) [SST: KV10111100 (J-37228)] between gear carrier and rear cover. CAUTION:
 - Never damage the mating surface.
 - Never insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this way damage the mating surface.



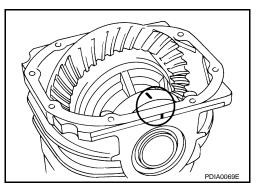
Using two 45 mm (1.77 in) spacers, mount carrier on the attachment (A) [SST: KV38100800 (J-25604-01)].



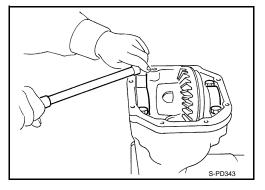
6. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one side of the bearing cap.

CAUTION:

- For matching marks, use paint. Never damage bearing caps and gear carrier.
- Bearing caps are line-board during manufacture. The matching marks are used to reinstall them in their original positions.



7. Remove bearing caps.



DLN

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

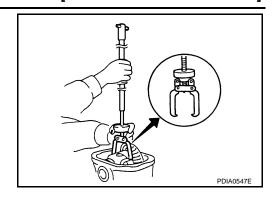
 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

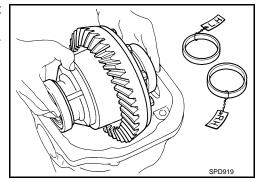
Ρ

8. Lift differential case assembly out with a suitable tool.



 Keep side bearing outer races together with inner race. Do not mix them up.

Also, keep side bearing adjusting washers together with bearings.



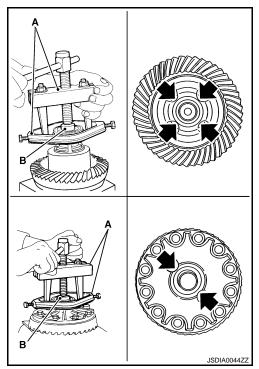
9. Remove side bearing inner race.

To prevent damage to bearing, engage puller jaws in groove (\clubsuit) .

A: Puller [SST: ST33051001 (J-22888-20)] B: Base [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)]

CAUTION:

- To prevent damage to the side bearing and drive gear, place copper plates between these parts and vise.
- It is not necessary to remove side bearing inner race except it is replaced.



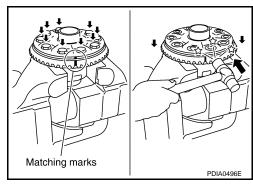
10. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one differential case assembly.

CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage differential case and drive gear.

- 11. Remove drive gear mounting bolts.
- 12. Tap drive gear off differential case assembly with a soft hammer. CAUTION:

Tap evenly all around to keep drive gear from bending.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

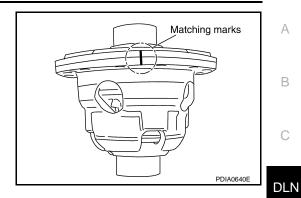
Α

В

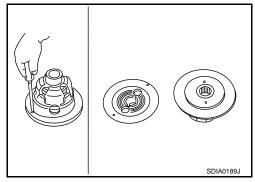
C

Е

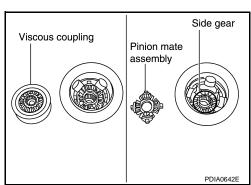
13. Put matching marks with paint.



14. Loosen screws on differential cases A and B.

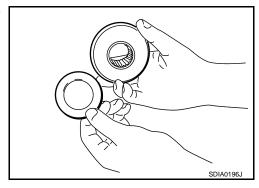


15. Separate differential case A and B, then remove viscous coupling, pinion mate gear, pinion mate thrust washer, side gear and side gear thrust washer from differential cases.



A/T: Assembly INFOID:0000000000957449

1. Install side gear thrust washer with the same thickness as the ones installed prior to disassembly or reinstall the old ones on the side gear.



Р

M

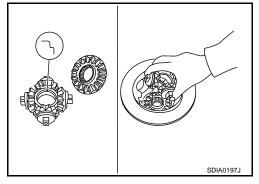
Ν

Install side gear and thrust washer into differential case B. CAUTION:

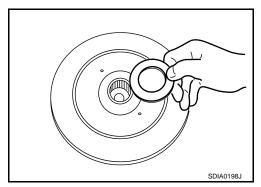
Make sure that the circular clip is installed to side gear.

 Install pinion mate assembly (pinion mate shaft, pinion mate gears and pinion mate thrust washers) into differential case B. CAUTION:

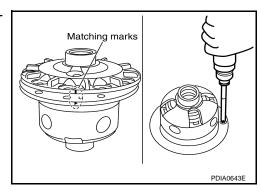
The pinion mate shaft groove side shall be installed to side gear.



- 4. Install viscous coupling into differential case B.
- 5. Install side gear thrust washer with the same thickness as the ones installed prior to disassembly or reinstall the old ones on the viscous coupling.



6. Align the matching marks and install differential case A into differential case B.



- 7. Measure side gear end play. If necessary, select the appropriate side gear thrust washer.
- a. Place differential assembly so that right side gear is on the upper side.
- b. Measure the clearance between right side gear back and differential case using feeler gauge, while rotating right side gear with a suitable tool attached to splines.

Standard

Side gear back clearance

: Refer to <u>DLN-287</u>, "Differential Side Gear Clear-

ance".

CAUTION:

- Never place feeler gauge at groove side of differential case.
- To prevent side gear from tilting, insert feeler gauges with the same thickness from both sides.
- c. If the back clearance is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner side gear thrust washer to adjust.

When the back clearance

er

is large:

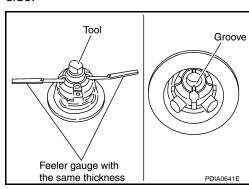
Use a thinner thrust wash-

Use a thicker thrust wash-

When the back clearance is small:

er.

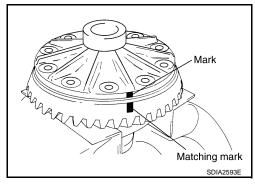
CAUTION:



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

- · Adjust the clearance with the left side gear thrust washer only.
- Only one side gear thrust washer can be selected.
- 8. Align the matching mark of differential case with the mark of drive gear, then place drive gear.



DLN

Е

Н

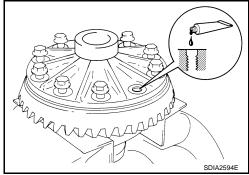
Α

В

- 9. Apply thread locking sealant into the thread hole of drive gear.
 - Use Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15</u>, <u>"Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.

CAUTION:

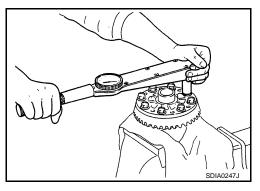
Drive gear back and threaded holes shall be cleaned and degreased sufficiently.



10. Install drive gear on the mounting bolts.

CAUTION:

- Tighten bolts in a crisscross fashion.
- After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.

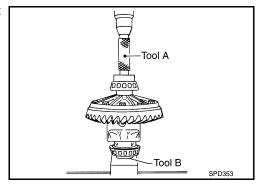


Press side bearing inner races to differential case, using the drift

 (A) [SST: KV38100300 (J-25523)] and the base (B) [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)].

CAUTION:

Never reuse side bearing inner race.

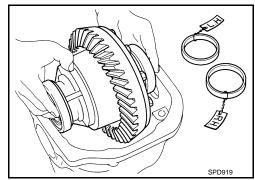


Р

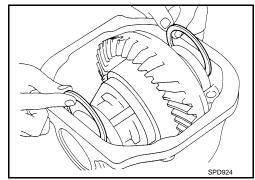
M

Ν

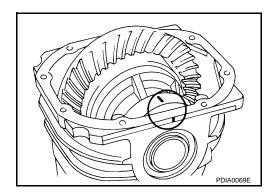
- 12. Install differential case assembly with side bearing outer races into gear carrier.
- 13. Measure side bearing preload. If necessary, select the appropriate side bearing adjusting washers. Refer to <u>DLN-265</u>. "A/T : Adjustment".



14. Insert selected left and right side bearing adjusting washers in place between side bearings and gear carrier.



- 15. Align matching marks on bearing cap with that on gear carrier.
- 16. Install bearing caps and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts.



17. Using the drift [SST: KV38100200 (J-26233)], drive side oil seals until it becomes flush with the case end.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- · When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.
- 18. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and total preload torque. Refer to <u>DLN-265</u>, "A/T: Adjustment".

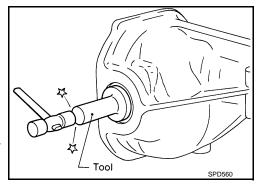
Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.

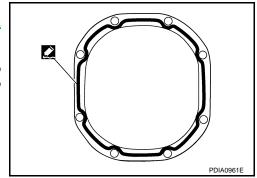
- 19. Apply sealant to mating surface of rear cover.
 - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15</u>, <u>"Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.

CAUTION:

Remove old sealant adhering to mounting surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mounting surfaces.

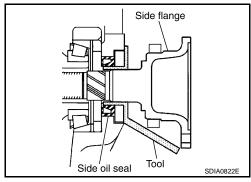
20. Install rear cover on gear carrier and tighten mounting bolts.





< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 21. Install side flange with the following procedure.
- a. Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
- After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the pro-



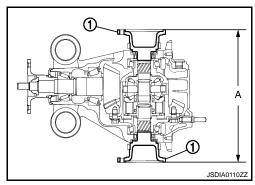
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

c. Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes. NOTE:

When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound which seems to affect the whole final drive.

d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange (1) installation (Measurement A) in the figure comes into the following.

> Measurement "A" : 326 – 328 mm (12.83 – 12.91 in)



A/T : Adjustment

TOTAL PRELOAD TORQUE

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

- Secure final drive assembly onto an attachment [SST: KV38100800 (J-25604-01)].
- Remove side flanges.
- 3. Rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.
- 4. Rotate drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearing.
- 5. Measure total preload with the preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Standard

Total preload torque : Refer to DLN-287, "Preload Torque".

NOTE:

Total preload torque = Pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque

 If measured value is out of the specification, disassemble it to check and adjust each part. Adjust the pinion bearing preload and side bearing preload.

Adjust the pinion bearing preload first, then adjust the side bearing preload.

When the preload torque is large

On pinion bearings: Replace the collapsible spacer.

On side bearings: Use thinner side bearing adjusting washers by the same amount to

each side.

K

INFOID:0000000000957450

Α

DLN

Н

Ν

When the preload is small

On pinion bearings: Tighten the drive pinion lock nut.

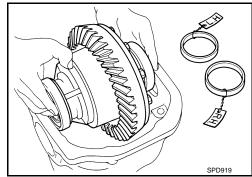
On side bearings: Use thicker side bearing adjusting washers by the same amount to

each side.

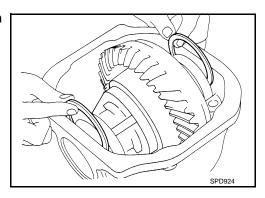
SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

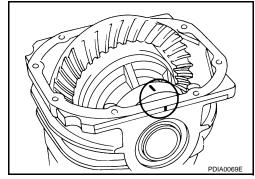
- Remove rear cover. Refer to <u>DLN-259</u>, "A/T: <u>Disassembly"</u>.
- Make sure all parts are clean. Also, make sure the bearings are well lubricated with gear oil.
- 3. Place the differential case, with side bearings and bearing races installed, into gear carrier.



Insert left and right original side bearing adjusting washers in place between side bearings and gear carrier.



- 5. Install bearing caps in their correct locations and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts.
- 6. Turn the carrier several times to seat the bearings.

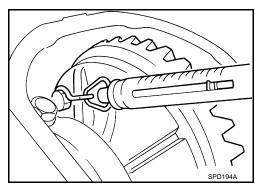


Measure the turning torque of the carrier at the drive gear mounting bolts with a spring gauge [SST: — (J-8129)].

> **Specification** : 34.2 – 39.2 N (3.5 – 4.0 kg,

7.7 – 8.8 lb) of pulling force

at the drive gear bolt



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

If the turning torque is outside the specification, use a thicker/ thinner side bearing adjusting washer to adjust.

> If the turning torque is less than the specified range: Use a thicker thrust washer.

If the turning torque is greater than the specification: Use a thinner thrust washer.

CAUTION:

Select a side bearing adjusting washer for right and left individually.

9. Record the total amount of washer thickness required for the correct carrier side bearing preload.

DRIVE GEAR RUNOUT

- 1. Remove rear cover. Refer to DLN-259, "A/T: Disassembly".
- 2. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear back face.
- 3. Rotate the drive gear to measure runout.

Limit

: Refer to DLN-287, "Drive **Drive gear runout** Gear Runout".

• If the runout is outside of the repair limit, check drive gear assembly condition; foreign material may be caught between drive gear and differential case, or differential case or drive gear may be deformed, etc. **CAUTION:**

Replace drive gear and drive pinion gear as a set.

TOOTH CONTACT

- Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- Remove rear cover. Refer to <u>DLN-259</u>, "A/T: <u>Disassembly"</u>.
- 2. Apply red lead to drive gear.

CAUTION:

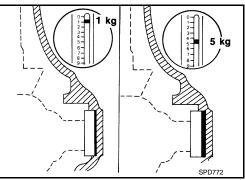
Apply red lead to both the faces of 3 to 4 gears at 4 loca-

tions evenly spaced on drive gear.

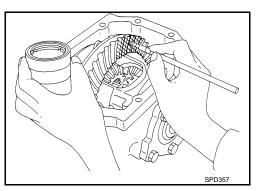
3. Rotate drive gear back and forth several times, check drive pinion gear to drive gear tooth contact.

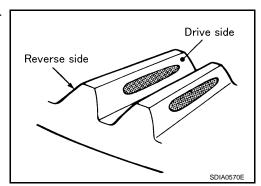
CAUTION:

Check tooth contact on drive side and reverse side.



SPD886





Α

В

C

DLN

Е

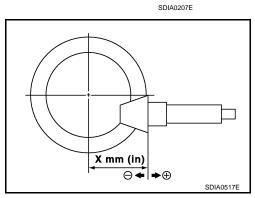
Н

M

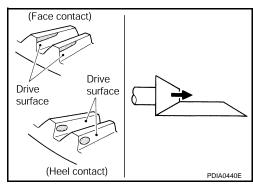
Ν

			Pinion height adjusting washer selection valve		Adjustment	Possible cause		
Drive side		Back side		[mm (in)]		(Yes/No)	1 033ible cause	
Heel side Too	e side	Toe side	Heel side		+0.09 (+0.0035)	Yes	Occurrence of noise and scoring sound in all speed ranges.	
		(all consideration		Thicker	+0.06 (+0.0024)		Occurrence of noise when accelerating.	
*********		(+0.03 (+0.0012)			
(W					0	No	_	
					-0.03 (-0.0012)			
*****			*	Thinner	-0.06 (-0.0024)	Yes	Occurrence of noise at constant speed and decreasing speed.	
					-0.09 (-0.0035)	res	Occurrence of noise and scoring sound in all speed ranges.	

4. If tooth contact is improperly adjusted, follow the procedure below to adjust the pinion height (dimension X).

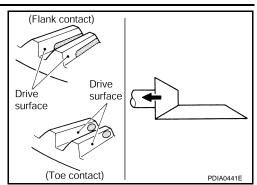


• If the tooth contact is near the face (face contact), or near the heel (heel contact), thicken pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion closer to drive gear.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• If the tooth contact is near the flank (flank contact), or near the toe (toe contact), thin pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion farther from drive gear.



[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

BACKLASH

- Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- 1. Remove rear cover. Refer to DLN-259, "A/T: Disassembly".
- Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.

Standard

Backlash : Refer to <u>DLN-287, "Backlash"</u>.

• If the backlash is outside of the specified value, change the thickness of side bearing adjusting washer.



Make drive gear back side adjusting washer thicker, and drive gear tooth side adjusting washer thinner by the same amount.

When the backlash is small:

Make drive gear back side adjusting washer thinner, and drive gear tooth side adjusting washer thicker by the same amount.

CAUTION:

Never change the total amount of washers as it will change the bearing preload.

A/T: Inspection After Disassembly

Clean up the disassembled parts. Then, inspect if the parts are worn or damaged. If so, follow the measures below.

Content	Conditions and Measures
Hypoid gear	 If the gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary. If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set.
Bearing	If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched mark, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).
Side gear and Pinion mate gear	 If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace. If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace.
Side gear thrust washer and pinion mate thrust washer	If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.
Oil seal	 Whenever disassembled, replace. If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them.
Differential case	If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.
Companion flange	• If any chipped mark (about 0.1 mm, 0.004 in) or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.

SPD513

В

Α

C

DLN

Е

Г

G

Н

1

K

INFOID:0000000000957451

M

Ν

 \circ

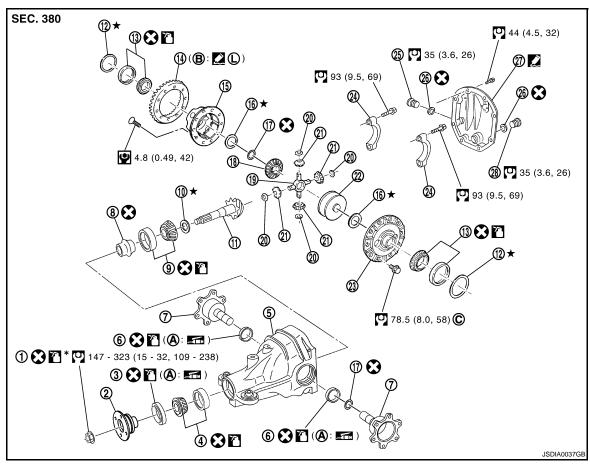
DRIVE PINION

M/T

M/T: Exploded View

20)

INFOID:0000000000957452



- 1. Drive pinion lock nut
- 4. Pinion front bearing
- 7. Side flange
- 10. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 13. Side bearing
- 16. Side gear thrust washer
- 19. Pinion mate shaft
- 22. Viscous coupling
- 25. Filler plug
- 28. Drain plug
- A: Oil seal lip
- B: Screw hole

- 2. Companion flange
- 5. Gear carrier
- Collapsible spacer
- 11. Drive pinion
- 14. Drive gear
- 17. Circular clip
- 20. Pinion mate thrust washer
- 23. Differential case A
- 26. Gasket

- 3. Front oil seal
- 6. Side oil seal
- 9. Pinion rear bearing
- 12. Side bearing adjusting washer
- 15. Differential case B
- 18. Side gear
- 21. Pinion mate gear
- 24. Bearing cap
- 27. Rear cover

C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.

Apply gear oil.

Apply anti-corrosion oil.

Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

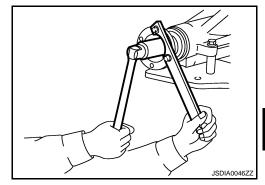
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

INFOID:0000000000957453

M/T: Disassembly

Remove differential assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-247, "M/T: Disassembly"</u>. 1.

2. Remove drive pinion lock nut with the flange wrench.



DLN

3. Put matching mark (B) on the end of drive pinion. The matching mark should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

CAUTION:

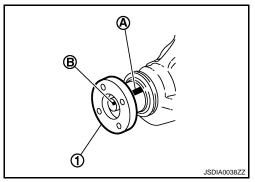
For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

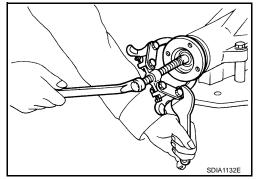
NOTE:

The matching mark (A) on the final drive companion flange (1) indicates the maximum vertical runout position.

When replacing companion flange, matching mark is not necessary.

Remove companion flange using the suitable pullers.





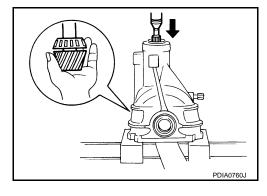
K

5. Press drive pinion assembly out of gear carrier.

CAUTION:

Never drop drive pinion assembly.

- 6. Remove front oil seal.
- 7. Remove side oil seal.
- 8. Remove pinion front bearing inner race.
- 9. Remove collapsible spacer.



В

Α

F

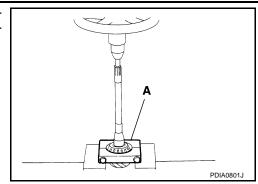
Н

M

Ν

Ρ

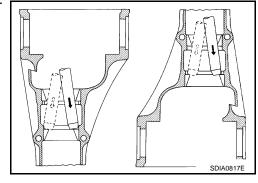
Remove pinion rear bearing inner race and pinion height adjusting washer with the replacer (A) [SST: ST30031000 (J-22912-01)].



11. Tap pinion front/rear bearing outer races uniformly a brass rod or equivalent to removed.

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.



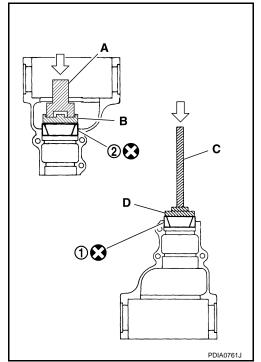
M/T: Assembly

INFOID:0000000000957454

- Install front bearing outer race (1) and rear bearing outer race (2) using drifts.
 - A: Drift [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)]
 - B: Drift [SST: KV40105230 ()]
 - C: Drift bar [SST: ST30611000 (J-25742-1)]
 - D: Drift [SST: ST30613000 (J-25742-3)]

CAUTION:

- At first, using a hammer, tap bearing outer race until it becomes flat to gear carrier.
- Never reuse pinion front and rear bearing outer race.
- 2. Select drive pinion height adjusting washer. Refer to <u>DLN-274</u>, <u>"M/T : Adjustment"</u>.



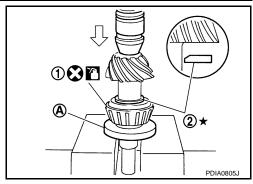
DRIVE PINION

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

3. Install selected drive pinion height adjusting washer (2) to drive pinion. Press pinion rear bearing inner race (1) to it, using drift (A) [SST: ST30901000 (J-26010-01)].

CAUTION:

- Pay attention to the direction of pinion height adjusting washer. (Assemble as shown in the figure.)
- Never reuse pinion rear bearing inner race.



Collapsible spacer

Pinion front bearing inner race

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

4. Assemble collapsible spacer to drive pinion.

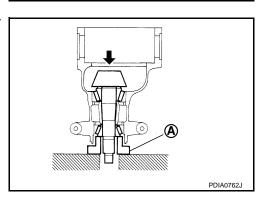
CAUTION:

Never reuse collapsible spacer.

- 5. Apply gear oil to pinion rear bearing, and assemble drive pinion into gear carrier.
- Apply gear oil to pinion front bearing, and assemble pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion assembly.
 CAUTION:

Never reuse pinion front bearing inner race.

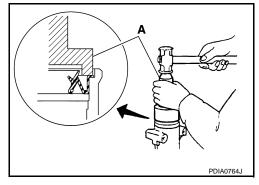
7. Using suitable spacer (A), press the pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion as far as drive pinion nut can be tightened.



8. Using the drift (A) [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)], install front oil seal as shown in figure.

CAUTION:

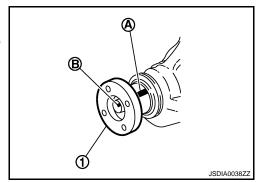
- Never reuse oil seal.
- · When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.



9. Install companion flange (1).

NOTE:

When reusing drive pinion, align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange, and then install companion flange (1).



С

Α

В

DLN

Е

Drive pinion

Pinion rear bearing

inner race 🔀 🎦

PDIA0492E

F

G

Н

I

J

\

L

M

Ν

0

10. Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion.

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

11. Adjust to the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque and pinion bearing preload torque.

A: Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

Standard

Pinion bearing preload : Refer to <u>DLN-287, "Preload Torque".</u>

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- If the preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Never loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the preload torque.
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.
- Install differential case assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-272, "M/T : Assembly"</u>.

CAUTION:

Never install rear cover yet.

- 13. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and companion flange runout. Refer to DLN-274, "M/T: Adjustment".

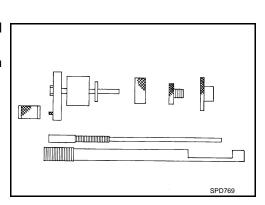
 Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.
- 14. Check total preload torque. Refer to DLN-274, "M/T: Adjustment".
- 15. Install rear cover. Refer to DLN-272, "M/T : Assembly".

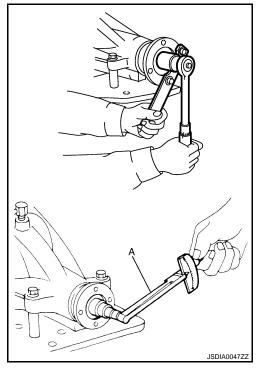
M/T : Adjustment

wi/ i . Aujustinent

PINION GEAR HEIGHT

- Make sure all parts are clean and that the bearings are well lubricated.
- 2. Assemble the pinion gear bearings into the differential shim selector tool [SST: (J-34309)].





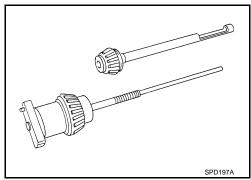
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

DRIVE PINION

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- **Pinion front bearing**; make sure the J-34309-3 pinion front bearing seat is secured tightly against the J-34309-2 gauge anvil. Then turn the pinion front bearing pilot, J-34309-5, to secure the bearing in its proper position.
- **Pinion rear bearing**; the pinion rear bearing pilot, J-34309-8, is used to center the pinion rear bearing only. The pinion rear bearing locking seat, J-34309-4, is used to lock the bearing to the assembly.
- Installation of J-34309-9 and J-34309-16; place a suitable 2.5 mm (0.098 in) thick plain washer between J-34309-9 and J-34309-16. Both surfaces of J-34309-9 and J-34309-16 must be parallel with a clearance of 2.5 mm (0.098 in).
- Install the pinion rear bearing inner race into gear carrier. Then
 place the pinion preload shim selector tool, J-34309-1, gauge
 screw assembly.

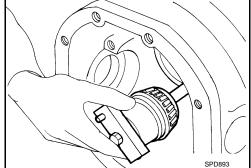




DLN

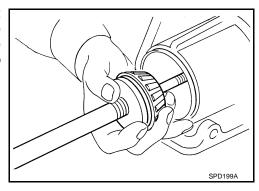
Α

В



G

4. Assemble the pinion front bearing inner race and the J-34309-2 gauge anvil. Assemble them together with the J-34309-1 gauge screw in gear carrier. Make sure that the pinion height gauge plate, J-34309-16, will turn a full 360 degrees. Tighten the two sections together by hand.

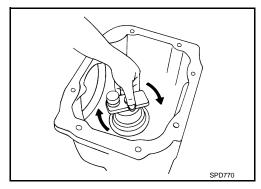


Н

J

K

Turn the assembly several times to seat the bearings.



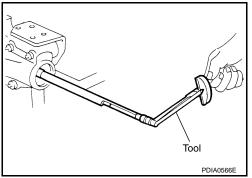
M

N

6. Measure the turning torque at the end of the J-34309-2 gauge anvil using preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Turning torque specification

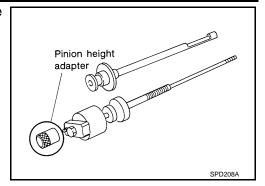
: 1.0 – 1.3 N·m (0.11 – 0.13 kg-m, 9 – 11 in-lb)



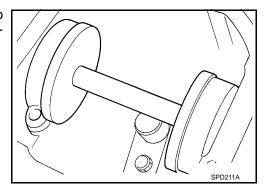
 Place the J-34309-11 "R200A" pinion height adapter onto the gauge plate and tighten it by hand.

CAUTION:

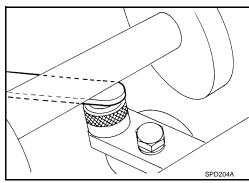
Make sure all machined surfaces are clean.



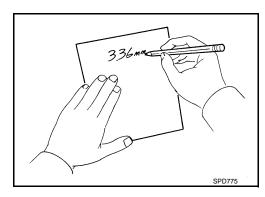
8. Position the side bearing discs, J-25269-4, and arbor firmly into the side bearing bores. Install the bearing caps and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts to the specified torque.



Select the correct standard pinion height adjusting washer thickness. Select by using a standard gauge of 3 mm (0.12 in) and your J-34309-101 feeler gauge. Measure the distance between the J-34309-11 pinion height adapter including the standard gauge and the arbor.

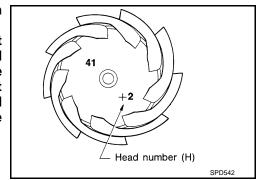


10. Write down exact measurement (the value of feeler gauge).



11. Correct the pinion height washer size by referring to the "pinion head number".

There are two numbers painted on the drive pinion. The first one refers to the drive pinion and drive gear as a matched set. This number should be the same as the number on the drive gear. The second number is the "pinion head height number". It refers to the ideal pinion height from standard for quietest operation. Use the following chart to determine the correct pinion height washer.



Α

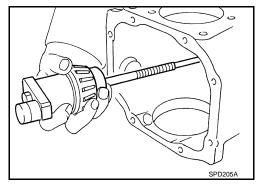
В

DLN

Pinion head height number	Add or remove from the standard pinion height adjusting washer thickness measurement
- 6	Add 0.06 mm (0.0024 in)
- 5	Add 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
– 4	Add 0.04 mm (0.0016 in)
– 3	Add 0.03 mm (0.0012 in)
-2	Add 0.02 mm (0.0008 in)
– 1	Add 0.01 mm (0.0004 in)
0	Use the selected washer thickness
+1	Subtract 0.01 mm (0.0004 in)
+2	Subtract 0.02 mm (0.0008 in)
+3	Subtract 0.03 mm (0.0012 in)
+4	Subtract 0.04 mm (0.0016 in)
+5	Subtract 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
+6	Subtract 0.06 mm (0.0024 in)

12. Select the correct pinion height adjusting washer.

13. Remove the J-34309 differential shim selector tool from the final drive housing. Then disassemble to retrieve the pinion bearings.



COMPANION FLANGE RUNOUT

1. Fit a dial indicator onto the companion flange face (inner side of the propeller shaft mounting bolt holes).

2. Rotate the companion flange to check for runout.

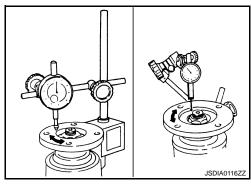
Limit

Companion flange runout

: Refer to DLN-287, "Companion flange Runout (M/T Models)".

3. Fit a test indicator to the inner side of the companion flange (socket diameter).

4. Rotate the companion flange to check for runout.



Limit

Companion flange runout

: Refer to <u>DLN-287</u>, "Companion flange Runout (M/T <u>Models)"</u>.

5. If the runout value is outside the repair limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.

a. Check for runout while changing the phase between companion flange and drive pinion gear by 90° step, and search for the position where the runout is the minimum.

b. If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the phase has been changed, possible cause will be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.

c. If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the check and repair, replace companion flange.

M/T : Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:0000000000957456

Ν

INFOID:0000000000957457

Clean up the disassembled parts. Then, inspect if the parts are worn or damaged. If so, follow the measures below.

Content	Conditions and Measures		
Hypoid gear	 If the gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary. If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set. 		
Bearing	If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched mark, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).		
Side gear and Pinion mate gear	 If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace. If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace. 		
Side gear thrust washer and pinion mate thrust washer	If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.		
Oil seal	 Whenever disassembled, replace. If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them. 		
Differential case	If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.		
Companion flange	If any chipped mark (about 0.1 mm, 0.004 in) or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.		

A/T

A/T: Exploded View

SEC. 380 44 (4.5, 32) ®❸7 **(3) (3**.6, 26) (1) (B: (2) (D) Ø 🙎 93 (9.5, 69) Ø € 4.8 (0.49, 42) **(3) (3**.6, 26) 93 (9.5, 69) ®**♡**™ 9**2**7 78.5 (8.0, 58) **©** ① **(15 - 32)** 147 - 323 (15 - 32, 109 - 238) (T) 🗘 ③ 🐼 🖺 (A): 🗺) 4 2 1 JSDIA0045GB

- 1. Drive pinion lock nut
- 4. Pinion front bearing
- 7. Side flange
- 10. Pinion height adjusting washer
- 2. Companion flange
- Gear carrier
- 8. Collapsible spacer
- 11. Drive pinion

- 3. Front oil seal
- Side oil seal
- 9. Pinion rear bearing
- 12. Side bearing adjusting washer

DRIVE PINION

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

- 13. Side bearing 14. Drive gear
- Side gear thrust washer
 Circular clip
- 19. Pinion mate shaft
- 22. Viscous coupling
- 25. Filler plug
- 28. Drain plug
- A: Oil seal lip
- B: Screw hole

- 23. Differential case A26. Gasket
- rive gear 15. Differential case B
 - 18. Side gear
 - 21. Pinion mate gear
 - 24. Bearing cap
 - 27. Rear cover

В

Α

C: After tightening the bolts to the specified torque, tighten the bolts additionally by turning the bolts 31 to 36 degrees.

20. Pinion mate thrust washer

Apply gear oil.

*: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

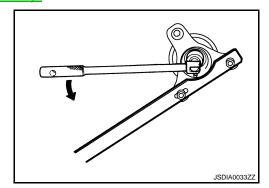
Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

A/T: Disassembly

1. Remove differential assembly. Refer to DLN-247, "M/T: Disassembly".

2. Remove drive pinion lock nut with the flange wrench.



3. Put matching mark (B) on the end of drive pinion. The matching mark should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

CAUTION:

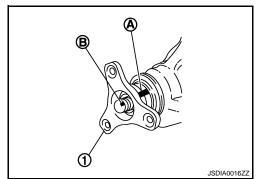
For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

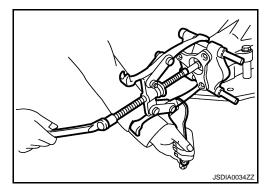
NOTE:

The matching mark (A) on the final drive companion flange (1) indicates the maximum vertical runout position.

When replacing companion flange, matching mark is not necessary.

4. Remove companion flange using the suitable pullers.





DLN

Е

F

G

INFOID:0000000000957458

Н

I

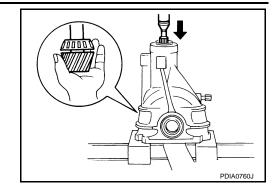
M

Ν

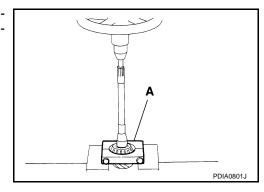
O

Ρ

- Press drive pinion assembly out of gear carrier. CAUTION:
 - Never drop drive pinion assembly.
- 6. Remove front oil seal.
- 7. Remove side oil seal.
- 8. Remove pinion front bearing inner race.
- 9. Remove collapsible spacer.



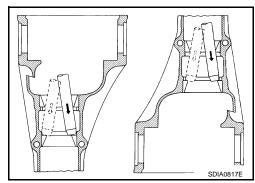
Remove pinion rear bearing inner race and pinion height adjusting washer with the replacer (A) [SST: ST30031000 (J-22912-01)].



11. Tap pinion front/rear bearing outer races uniformly a brass rod or equivalent to removed.

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.



A/T: Assembly

DRIVE PINION

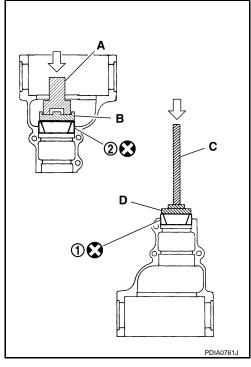
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Install front bearing outer race (1) and rear bearing outer race (2) using drifts.

A: Drift [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)]
B: Drift [SST: KV40105230 (—)]
C: Drift bar [SST: ST30611000 (J-25742-1)]
D: Drift [SST: ST30613000 (J-25742-3)]

CAUTION:

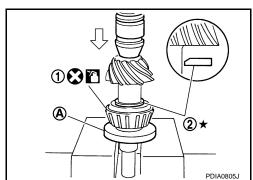
- At first, using a hammer, tap bearing outer race until it becomes flat to gear carrier.
- Never reuse pinion front and rear bearing outer race.
- 2. Select drive pinion height adjusting washer. Refer to <u>DLN-282</u>. "A/T: Adjustment".



[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

 Install selected drive pinion height adjusting washer (2) to drive pinion. Press pinion rear bearing inner race (1) to it, using drift (A) [SST: ST30901000 (J-26010-01)].
 CAUTION:

- Pay attention to the direction of pinion height adjusting washer. (Assemble as shown in the figure.)
- Never reuse pinion rear bearing inner race.



4. Assemble collapsible spacer to drive pinion.

CAUTION:

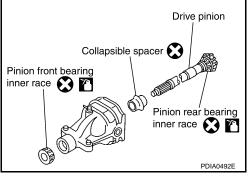
Never reuse collapsible spacer.

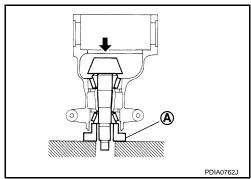
- 5. Apply gear oil to pinion rear bearing, and assemble drive pinion into gear carrier.
- 6. Apply gear oil to pinion front bearing, and assemble pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion assembly.

CAUTION:

Never reuse pinion front bearing inner race.

7. Using suitable spacer (A), press the pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion as far as drive pinion nut can be tightened.





Α

В

C

DLN

Е

F

G

Н

|

K

L

M

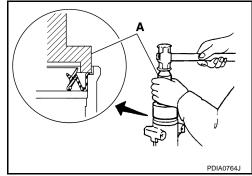
N

 \cap

8. Using the drift (A) [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)], install front oil seal as shown in figure.

CAUTION:

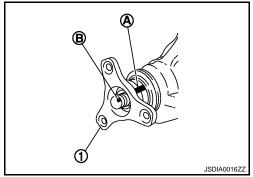
- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.



9. Install companion flange (1).

NOTE:

When reusing drive pinion, align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange, and then install companion flange (1).



10. Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion.

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

11. Adjust to the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque and pinion bearing preload torque.

A: Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

Standard

Pinion bearing preload : Refer to <u>DLN-287, "Preload Torque".</u>

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- If the preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Never loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the preload torque.
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.
- 12. Install differential case assembly. Refer to DLN-280, "A/T : Assembly".



Never install rear cover yet.

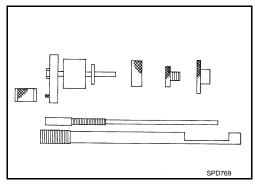
- Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and companion flange runout. Refer to <u>DLN-282</u>. "A/T: Adjustment". Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.
- 14. Check total preload torque. Refer to DLN-282, "A/T: Adjustment".
- 15. Install rear cover. Refer to DLN-280, "A/T: Assembly".

JSDIA0035ZZ

A/T : Adjustment

PINION GEAR HEIGHT

- Make sure all parts are clean and that the bearings are well lubricated.
- Assemble the pinion gear bearings into the differential shim selector tool [SST: — (J-34309)].



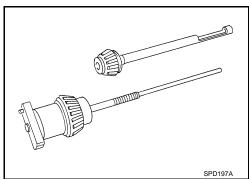
DLN

Н

Α

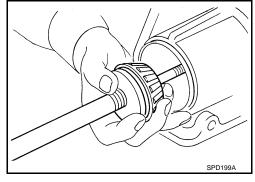
В

- **Pinion front bearing**; make sure the J-34309-3 pinion front bearing seat is secured tightly against the J-34309-2 gauge anvil. Then turn the pinion front bearing pilot, J-34309-5, to secure the bearing in its proper position.
- **Pinion rear bearing**; the pinion rear bearing pilot, J-34309-8, is used to center the pinion rear bearing only. The pinion rear bearing locking seat, J-34309-4, is used to lock the bearing to the assembly.
- Installation of J-34309-9 and J-34309-16; place a suitable 2.5 mm (0.098 in) thick plain washer between J-34309-9 and J-34309-16. Both surfaces of J-34309-9 and J-34309-16 must be parallel with a clearance of 2.5 mm (0.098 in).
- Install the pinion rear bearing inner race into gear carrier. Then
 place the pinion preload shim selector tool, J-34309-1, gauge
 screw assembly.



SPD893

4. Assemble the pinion front bearing inner race and the J-34309-2 gauge anvil. Assemble them together with the J-34309-1 gauge screw in gear carrier. Make sure that the pinion height gauge plate, J-34309-16, will turn a full 360 degrees. Tighten the two sections together by hand.

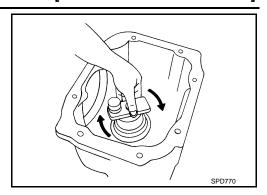


Р

M

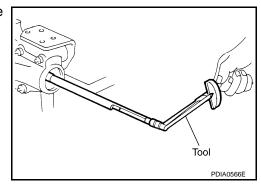
Ν

5. Turn the assembly several times to seat the bearings.



6. Measure the turning torque at the end of the J-34309-2 gauge anvil using preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

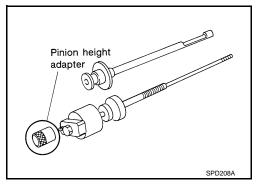
Turning torque specifica- : 1.0 - 1.3 N·m (0.11 - 0.13 kg-m, 9 - 11 in-lb)



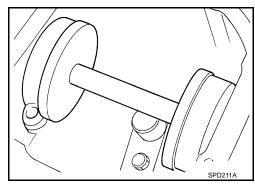
7. Place the J-34309-11 "R200A" pinion height adapter onto the gauge plate and tighten it by hand.

CAUTION:

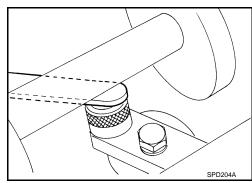
Make sure all machined surfaces are clean.



8. Position the side bearing discs, J-25269-4, and arbor firmly into the side bearing bores. Install the bearing caps and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts to the specified torque.



9. Select the correct standard pinion height adjusting washer thickness. Select by using a standard gauge of 3 mm (0.12 in) and your J-34309-101 feeler gauge. Measure the distance between the J-34309-11 pinion height adapter including the standard gauge and the arbor.



Α

В

DLN

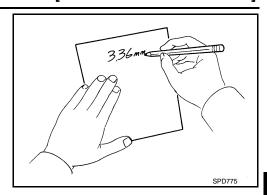
Е

F

Н

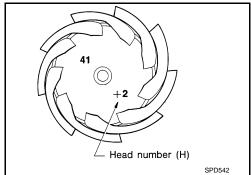
K

10. Write down exact measurement (the value of feeler gauge).



11. Correct the pinion height washer size by referring to the "pinion head number".

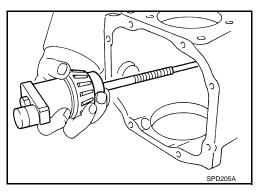
There are two numbers painted on the drive pinion. The first one refers to the drive pinion and drive gear as a matched set. This number should be the same as the number on the drive gear. The second number is the "pinion head height number". It refers to the ideal pinion height from standard for quietest operation. Use the following chart to determine the correct pinion height washer.



Pinion head height number	Add or remove from the standard pinion height adjusting washer thickness measurement
- 6	Add 0.06 mm (0.0024 in)
- 5	Add 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
– 4	Add 0.04 mm (0.0016 in)
- 3	Add 0.03 mm (0.0012 in)
-2	Add 0.02 mm (0.0008 in)
– 1	Add 0.01 mm (0.0004 in)
0	Use the selected washer thickness
+1	Subtract 0.01 mm (0.0004 in)
+2	Subtract 0.02 mm (0.0008 in)
+3	Subtract 0.03 mm (0.0012 in)
+4	Subtract 0.04 mm (0.0016 in)
+5	Subtract 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
+6	Subtract 0.06 mm (0.0024 in)

12. Select the correct pinion height adjusting washer.

13. Remove the J-34309 differential shim selector tool from the final drive housing. Then disassemble to retrieve the pinion bearings.



DRIVE PINION RUNOUT

N

M

DRIVE PINION

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

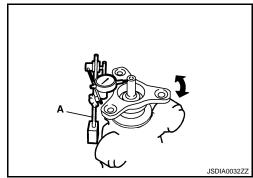
- 1. Set a dial indicator (A) vertically to the tip of the drive pinion.
- 2. Rotate drive pinion to check for runout.

Limit

Drive pinion runout

: Refer to <u>DLN-287</u>, "<u>Drive</u> <u>Pinion Runout (A/T Models)"</u>.

 If the runout value is outside of the limit, possible cause will be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.



[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

A/T : Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:0000000000957461

Clean up the disassembled parts. Then, inspect if the parts are worn or damaged. If so, follow the measures below.

Content	Conditions and Measures		
Hypoid gear	 If the gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary. If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set. 		
Bearing	If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched mark, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).		
Side gear and Pinion mate gear	 If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace. If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace. 		
Side gear thrust washer and pinion mate thrust washer	If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.		
Oil seal	 Whenever disassembled, replace. If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them. 		
Differential case	If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.		
Companion flange	• If any chipped mark (about 0.1 mm, 0.004 in) or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.		

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General	Specification
---------	---------------

			2WD	AWD
Applied model			VQ35HR	
		M/T	A/T	A/T
Final drive model			R200V (With LSD)	
Gear ratio			3.692	
Number of teeth (Drive gear/Drive pinion)			48/13	
Oil capacity (Approx.)	ℓ (US pt, Imp pt)		1.4 (3, 2-1/2)	
Number of pinion gears			4	
Drive pinion adjustment spacer type			Collapsible	

Drive Gear Runout

INFOID:0000000000957463

INFOID:0000000000957462

Α

В

C

DLN

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

	Unit: mm (in)
ltem	limit
Drive gear back face runout	0.05 (0.0020)

Differential Side Gear Clearance

INFOID:0000000000957464

	Unit: mm (in)
Item	Standard
Side gear backlash (Clearance between side gear and differential case)	0.15 (0.0059 in) or less (Each gear should rotate smoothly without excessive resistance during differential motion.)

Preload Torque

INFOID:00000000000957465

Unit: N·m (kg-m, in-lb)

K

M

Ν

0

Item	Standard	
Pinion bearing (P1)	2.65 – 3.23 (0.27 – 0.32, 24 – 28)	
Side bearing (P2)	0.20 - 0.52 (0.02 - 0.05, 2 - 4)	
Side bearing to pinion bearing (Total preload) (Total preload = P1 + P2)	2.84 - 3.75 (0.29 - 0.38, 26 - 33)	

Backlash

INFOID:0000000000957466

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Drive gear to drive pinion gear	0.10 - 0.15 (0.0039 - 0.0059)

Companion flange Runout (M/T Models)

INFOID:0000000000957467

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Companion flange face runout	0.08 (0.0031)
Inner side of the companion flange runout	0.08 (0.0031)

Drive Pinion Runout (A/T Models)

INFOID:0000000000957468

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200V]

	Unit: mm (in)
Item	Limit
Tip of drive pinion runout	0.8 (0.031)